Nuclear receptor co-repressor functions in prostate cancer; \textit{in vitro}, \textit{in vivo} and \textit{in silico} approaches

By
Sebastiano Battaglia

A thesis presented to the School of Medicine,
University of Birmingham,
For the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

School of Medicine
Institute for Biomedical Research
University of Birmingham
July 2009
SUMMARY

Nuclear Receptor CoRepressor-1 (NCOR1) controls the actions of multiple transcription factors including nuclear receptors (NR). The prostate malignant cell line PC-3, displays a significant differential expression of a cohort of corepressors (NCOR1, RIP140, LCOR, SLIRP) and subsequent loss of responsiveness to NR ligands, including those for PPAR and VDR, compared to the non-malignant cell line RWPE1 at a transcriptional and phenotypical level. NR insensitivity can be antagonized by using the histone deacetylase inhibitor SAHA in combination with the PPARα and γ ligand bezafibrate. Microarray approaches revealed co-treatment restored PPAR transcriptional actions towards target genes (e.g. CDKN1A, PTGS2, ALOX5, CDC2, TGFBRAP1). NCOR1-knock down by shRNA restored partially the transcriptional abilities of PPARs upon treatment with bezafibrate, mimicking the effect of SAHA on the genes identified. Interestingly, shNCOR1-PC-3 were more sensitive towards the PPARα and PPARγ ligands, ETYA and EPA respectively, but were unresponsive to 1,25(OH)2-D3 and T3. This was reflected at the transcriptional level where in bezafibrate-treated shNCOR1-PC-3 the expression of PPAR target genes (TGFBRAP1, CDKN1A, ALOX5, CDC2) was restored mirroring the activity of SAHA. To profile the transcriptome regulated by NCOR1 during the cell cycle a microfluidic gene card approach was undertaken. PC-3 cells were FACS sorted in G1, S and G2 phases and demonstrated that shNCOR1-PC-3 cells restored the basal levels of key regulators of cell viability such as histone modifiers, CDKN1A, TP53 and CDH1. ChIP analysis in siNCOR1-PC-3 cells also revealed that NCOR1 controls the epigenetic modifications at the CDKN1A and TGFBRAP1 TSS differentially modulating H3K9 acetylation upon bezafibrate treatment, reflecting mRNA accumulation data.

The contribution of NCOR1 and NCOR2/SMRT in prostate development is unknown. To identify these functions more accurately Ncor1, and Ncor2/Smrt, are being knocked out in mice in prostate-specific manner using a Cre/Lox-P strategy where the Cre enzyme is controlled by the modified prostate-specific rat probasin promoter, ARR2PB.
CDKN1A is an example of a gene differentially regulated by bezafibrate in shNCOR1-PC-3, non responsive to 1,25(OH)\(_2\)-D\(_3\) in wild type PC-3 and significantly induced in non malignant RWPE1 cells. To understand this complex regulation, and predict the regulatory mechanism of CDKN1A transcription, we sought to create an ordinary differential equations (ODE) model of the initial transcriptional events on the TSS of the CDKN1A gene in RWPE1 cells. We fitted time course data hypothesizing that a poised phospho-RNA PolII bound at the promoter region could explain a quick and steep induction in mRNA production followed by an equal steep degradation mediated by the miRNA miR-106B. This model will be used to interrogate malignant cell responses to NR ligands.
This thesis is dedicated to my great parents and to my awesome sister!

...VAI TRA...
AKNOWLEDGMENTS

There is a long list of people that I should thank for the help, the support and the friendship that they gave me during these last three years. Without them I probably would not be where I am right now, personally and professionally; I will name these people following the chronological order in which I met them during my wandering around Europe, hopping between universities, PCRs and happy hours.

First off, a great thanks goes to my supervisors: Dr. Moray Campbell (also for teaching me how to be a “committed disinterested observer”) and Dr. Chris Bunce for the support, for the patience that they had, for the friendship that they offered and for the passion they shared with me! I want also to thank Dr. Chris McCabe for the supervision he offered me during my last period in Birmingham and for the great time playing guitar! I want to thank James Thorne for helping me during my very first days in Birmingham, inside and outside the lab; Asad Abedin for being the first person, with James, that taught me molecular biology techniques; Farhat Khanim for always being present when we had troubles in the lab and for always supporting me even when stuff was not working; Dr. Francesco Falciani for introducing me to the world of Bioinformatics and to the “Italian community”; Craig Doig and Pedro Velica for sharing great times in the lab and many pints in the pub; all the people at the IBR especially Caroline, Greg, Vicky, Sally, Rowan, Rachel, Jo Tucka, Olly, Ellen, Yin, Mark Sherlock, Phil, Kirren, Gareth (also for all the training sessions), Liz Rabbit, Ana, Matt, Clare, and all the other that share with me great moments. I definitely want to thank friends (and colleagues) like Giacomo, Fra Crea, Cristiano, Andrea (entrambi), Walter, Anna, Stefano Cogo, Vasillio & Angeliki, Eugenio,
Steph, Marco Falco and Alberto “limone” Sesa for the invaluable friendship and the memorable moments that we spent together! One thanks goes to my great ex-flatmates Ashley and Clare; to Bob Spour to open my eyes on Muay Thai and for writing one of my tattoos and thanks to Andy for the great time teaching Muay Thai at the University and for bringing me to Wales!

During about 11 months spent in Berlin at the Max Plank Institute I could have never achieved what I did without the great support of Dr. Heiner Schrewe, Pedro Rocha, Mia Mayer and Manuela Scholze. They not only helped me to develop the Ncor constructs but they were always ready to answer my questions and patiently explain to me what to do even if they were busy and my questions were silly! All the people at the Max Plank have been really open and friendly with me, I would like to thank Mark, Benny, Joanna, Markus, Philip, Ive, Arnold, Nathalie, Shini, Jurgen, Hermann and all those that I cannot member but I met at the MPI. Moreover, I was lucky enough to meet a unique group of people outside the lab that greatly supported me in pursuing my way as a scientist and as a better person, I will never forget Matteo that gave me a house when I didn’t have one and still is a great friend; Jens that shared with me unforgivable moments and was next to me when I needed and hope to meet him soon; Simon (you are the man) for always being a great scientist/person and friend; Lisa that helped me growing, she was the first one to teach me to look beyond the surface of myself and others and showed me a deeper way of living; my ex-flatmates Simon and Miriam for helping me to cheer up after a day of work; Dan, whom I spent a great time with; and Dinara for the insightful discussions that luckily we still have.
Aknowledgments

I spent about a month at the University of Luxembourg where I moved my first steps in systems biology. Here a great thanks goes to Prof. Carsten Calberg and his team that warmly welcomed me and helped me to settle down; thanks to Katjia and Aleksandra, fellow ESRs and friends, for the professional and personal support; and thanks to Prof. Thomas Sauter for the suggestions on my model and for the everyday cheerful chats.

I moved to the Roswell Park Cancer Institute for the last two months of my PhD. Here, apart from my supervisor Dr. Moray Campbell and Craig that are always great colleagues and friends, I want to thank Orla (that also worked in Birmingham), Laura and Michelle for being part the great team that cheers me up inside and outside the lab. Thanks to Silvia, Piergiorgio, Leigh, Lee, Prof. Roberto Pili, Jason, Sara and Connor for the friendship and the support! Thanks also my great room mate Kelly for the awesome help she gave me as soon as I arrived and for the many headaches on Saturday mornings; thanks to all the guys I met here and helped me feeling like home: Andy, George, Mike, Jet, Mary, Amy, Alex and Jessie.

Thanks to all the fella ESRs, every meeting/course/conference was fantastic and memorable also thanks to the environment that we all created.

Undoubtedly the biggest support ever came from my family, my mum Marina, my dad Marcello and my awesome sister Cristina. They never stopped believing in me and even if I was always far away they have always been really close!! Thanks!!
# List of Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$1\alpha,25(\text{OH})_2\text{D}_3$</td>
<td>1alpha,25-dihydroxy-vitamin D$_3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>ATP-binding cassette</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF-1</td>
<td>activation function 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF-2</td>
<td>activation function 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIB1</td>
<td>amplified in breast cancer 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALOX5</td>
<td>arachidonate-5-lipoxigenase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMACR</td>
<td>$\alpha$-methylacyl-CoA racemase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMP</td>
<td>adenosine monophosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMV</td>
<td>avian myeloblastosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANOVA</td>
<td>analysis of variance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP1/2</td>
<td>activator protein 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APAF1</td>
<td>apoptotic protease-activating factor 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APC</td>
<td>adenopolyposis coli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APL</td>
<td>acute promyelocytic leukaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apo-NR</td>
<td>unliganded NR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR</td>
<td>androgen receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATP</td>
<td>adenosine triphosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATRA</td>
<td>all <em>trans</em>-retinoic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bp</td>
<td>base pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMP</td>
<td>bone morphogenic proteins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRCA1/2</td>
<td>breast cancer 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAR</td>
<td>constitutive androsterone receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBP</td>
<td>cAMP-responsive element-binding protein-binding protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDA</td>
<td>chenodeoxycholic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDC2</td>
<td>cell division cycle 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDK</td>
<td>cyclin-dependent kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDKN1A</td>
<td>cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor 1 a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cDNA</td>
<td>complementary deoxyribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C/EBP</td>
<td>CCAAT/enhancer binding protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGAP</td>
<td>Cancer Genome Anatomy Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChIP</td>
<td>chromatin immunoprecipitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMV</td>
<td>Cytomegalovirus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS</td>
<td>central nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Full Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CoA</td>
<td>coactivator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CoR</td>
<td>corepressor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CoREST</td>
<td>RE1-silencing transcription factor corepressor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC</td>
<td>cancer stem cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ct</td>
<td>cycle threshold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYP</td>
<td>cytochrome P450 enzyme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYP24</td>
<td>cytochrome P450 enzyme, 24-hydroxylase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYP27</td>
<td>cytochrome P450 enzyme, 25-hydroxylase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAD</td>
<td>deacetylase interaction domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAX1</td>
<td>DSS-AHC critical region on the chromosome X 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBD</td>
<td>DNA binding domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMEM</td>
<td>Dulbecco’s modified eagles medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA</td>
<td>deoxyribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNMT</td>
<td>DNA methyltransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dNTP</td>
<td>deoxynucleotide triphosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DR3/4</td>
<td>direct repeat 3/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRIP</td>
<td>vitamin D receptor-interacting protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC50</td>
<td>half maximal effective concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECL</td>
<td>enhanced chemiluminescence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECM</td>
<td>extracellular matrix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED</td>
<td>estimated dose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTA</td>
<td>sodium ethylene tetraacetate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGF</td>
<td>epidermal growth factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGFP</td>
<td>Enhanced Green Fluorescent Proteins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGFR</td>
<td>epidermal growth factor receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPA</td>
<td>eicosapentanoic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>embryonic stem cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERα/β</td>
<td>oestrogen receptor alpha/beta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR</td>
<td>oestrogen related receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETYA</td>
<td>eicosatetraynoic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EZH2</td>
<td>enhancer of Zeste homolog 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACS</td>
<td>fluorescence activated cell sorting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCS</td>
<td>fetal calf serum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDA</td>
<td>US Food and Drug Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FGF</td>
<td>fibroblast growth factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSH</td>
<td>follicle-stimulating hormone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FXR</td>
<td>farnesoid X-activated receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GADD45α</td>
<td>growth arrest and DNA damage-inducible gene α</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GH</td>
<td>growth hormone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GR</td>
<td>glucocorticoid receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H1/2/3/4</td>
<td>histone 1/2/3/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAT</td>
<td>histone acetyltransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDAC</td>
<td>histone deacetyltransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDL</td>
<td>high-density lipoprotein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holo-NR</td>
<td>ligand-bound NR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPN</td>
<td>hepsin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOX</td>
<td>homeobox proteins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFNγ</td>
<td>interferon γ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IgG</td>
<td>immunoglobulin G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGF</td>
<td>insulin-like growth factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGFR</td>
<td>insulin-like growth factor receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hr</td>
<td>hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC50</td>
<td>half maximal inhibitory concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>interaction domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL2/6</td>
<td>interleukin 2/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>lysine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kb</td>
<td>kilo base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kDa</td>
<td>kilo Dalton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBD</td>
<td>ligand binding domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCOR</td>
<td>ligand-dependent corepressor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDL</td>
<td>low-density lipoprotein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>luteinising hormone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXR</td>
<td>liver X receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP kinase</td>
<td>mitogen-activated protein kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBD</td>
<td>methylated DNA-binding protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMLV</td>
<td>moloney murine leukemia virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min</td>
<td>minute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mRNA</td>
<td>messenger ribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaB</td>
<td>sodium butyrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAD</td>
<td>nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCOR1</td>
<td>nuclear receptor corepressor-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR</td>
<td>nuclear receptor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
N-terminal  amino-terminal
NuRD  nucleosomal remodelling and deacetylation
OD  optical density
p  probability value
PBS  phosphate buffered saline
PCa  prostate cancer
P/CAF  p300/CREB-binding protein-associated factor
PCR  polymerase chain reaction
PG  prostaglandin
PIA  proliferative inflammatory atrophy
PIN  prostatic intra-epithelial neoplasia
PPAR  peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor
PR  progesterone receptor
pRb  retinoblastoma protein
PSA  prostate specific antigen
PSC  prostate stem cells
PTCH  patched receptor
PTH  parathyroid hormone
PXR  pregnane X receptor
RAR  retinoic acid receptor
RD  repression domain
RE  response element
RIP140  nuclear receptor interacting protein 1 (NRIP1)
RNA  ribonucleic acid
RT-PCR  reverse-transcriptase polymerase chain reaction
RXR  retinoid X receptor
SAGE  serial analysis of gene expression
SAHA  suberoylanilide hydroxamic acid / Vorinostat
SANT  SWI3, ADA2, NCOR1 and TFIIB B domain
SDS  sodium dodecyl sulphate
sec  second
S.E.M.  standard error of the mean
SHH  sonic hedgehog
SHP  small heterodimer partner
shRNA  short hairpin RNA
Sir2  silent information regulator 2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>siRNA</td>
<td>short interfering ribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIRT</td>
<td>sirtuin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMAD</td>
<td>sma- and mad-related proteins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMRT</td>
<td>silencing mediator of the retinoid and thyroid receptors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRC</td>
<td>steroid receptor coactivator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNC</td>
<td>NCOR2/SMRT and NCOR1 conserved domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT</td>
<td>signal transducers and activators of transcription</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T₃</td>
<td>thyroid hormone T₃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAFII250</td>
<td>TBP-associated factor, RNA polymerase II, 250 kD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBE</td>
<td>Tris borate EDTA buffer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBP</td>
<td>TATA box binding protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TE</td>
<td>Tris-EDTA buffer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TFIIB</td>
<td>transcription factor IIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TFIIIC</td>
<td>transcription factor IIIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGFα/β</td>
<td>transforming growth factor α/β</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGFBRAP1</td>
<td>transforming growth factor-β receptor associated protein-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIF2</td>
<td>transcription intermediary factor 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNF</td>
<td>tumour necrosis factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRα/β/γ</td>
<td>thyroid receptor alpha/beta/gamma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TR2/4</td>
<td>testicular orphan receptor 2/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAMP</td>
<td>transgenic adenocarcinoma of the mouse prostate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRIP15</td>
<td>thyroid-receptor interacting protein 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAP</td>
<td>thyroid receptor-associated protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSA</td>
<td>trichostatin A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSH</td>
<td>thyroid-stimulating hormone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSS</td>
<td>transcription start site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UGE</td>
<td>urogenital sinus-epithelium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UGM</td>
<td>urogenital mesenchyme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UGS</td>
<td>urogenital sinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UV</td>
<td>ultra-violet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDR</td>
<td>vitamin D receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDRE</td>
<td>vitamin D response element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSTF</td>
<td>Williams syndrome transcription factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YY1</td>
<td>yin yang 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Table Of Contest

**SUMMARY** ................................................................................................................................... 2

**LIST OF FIGURES** .......................................................................................................................... 19

**LIST OF TABLES** ............................................................................................................................. 31

**PREFACE AND BACKGROUND EXPERIENCE** .................................................................................. 32

**1 - INTRODUCTION** ......................................................................................................................... 33

1.1 - The Prostate Gland .......................................................................................................................... 33

1.2 - Normal Prostate Gland Development .............................................................................................. 35

1.2.1 - Morphological aspect of prostate development ............................................................................ 35

1.2.2 - Signalling pathways in prostate development ............................................................................... 38

1.2.3 - Androgen and other hormonal aspects of prostate organogenesis .............................................. 42

1.3 - Prostate stem cells and prostate cancer stem cells ........................................................................... 47

1.3.1 - Introduction ...................................................................................................................................... 49

1.3.2 - Genetic aberrations and gene expression in PCa ........................................................................... 52

1.3.2.1 - Glutathione S-Transferase Pi (GSTP1) in the protection against xenobiotic nutrients ............... 53

1.3.2.2 - Phosphate and Tensin Homolog (PTEN) .................................................................................. 54

1.3.2.3 - NK3 Transcription Factor Related, Locus 1 (NKX3.1) ............................................................. 55

1.3.2.3 - Nuclear receptors: AR, VDR, RARs, PPARs ............................................................................ 55

1.3.2.4 - Myc ................................................................................................................................................. 58

1.3.2.5 - Hedgehog Pathway ....................................................................................................................... 59

1.3.2.6 - Other candidate genes .............................................................................................................. 60

1.3.2.7 - Hepsin (HPN) ............................................................................................................................ 60

1.3.2.8 - α-methylacyl-CoA racemase (AMACR) .................................................................................... 61

1.3.2.9 - Enhancer of Zeste Homolog 2 (EZH2) ...................................................................................... 61

1.3.3 - Gene Fusion of TMPRSS2 and ETS Family Members ...................................................................... 62

1.4 - PEROXISOME PROLIFERATOR ACTIVATED RECEPTORS (PPARs) ......................................... 62

1.4.1 - PPARα.............................................................................................................................................. 63

1.4.2 - PPARγ.............................................................................................................................................. 64

1.4.3 - PPARβ/δ ......................................................................................................................................... 68

1.5 - FIBRATES AND BEZAFIBRATE ....................................................................................................... 69

1.6 - CO-REPRESSORS ACTIVITY IN PHYSIOLOGY AND DISEASE ....................................................... 71

1.6.1 - Co-repressor proteins limit transcription factor actions ................................................................. 71

1.6.2 - Co-repressors form a structurally diverse super-family of functionally related proteins ............... 72

1.6.2.1 - NCOR and NCOR2/SMRT ........................................................................................................... 72

1.6.2.2 - CoREST .................................................................................................................................... 78

1.6.2.3 - LCOR ........................................................................................................................................ 80

1.6.2.6 - RIP140 ..................................................................................................................................... 82

1.6.2.9 - SLIRP ....................................................................................................................................... 83

1.7 - HISTONE DEACETYLASES AND HISTONE DEACETYLASES INHIBITORS ................................ 85

1.7.1 - Biochemistry Of The HDAC Complexes .................................................................................... 85
1.9 – Model development ............................................................................................................................. 93
 1.9.1 – Software package ......................................................................................................................... 93
 1.9.3 – Advanced scripts .......................................................................................................................... 96
 1.9.4 – Parameter Estimation .................................................................................................................... 98

PROJECT AIMS ........................................................................................................................................ 100

2 - GENERAL MATERIALS AND METHODS ......................................................................................... 102

2.1 Cell culture ................................................................................................................................................ 102

2.2 Compounds ............................................................................................................................................... 103

2.3 Cell Proliferation Assay in Liquid Culture ............................................................................................... 103
  2.3.1 Principle ........................................................................................................................................... 103
  2.3.2 Method ............................................................................................................................................... 103
  2.4.2 - Method ............................................................................................................................................. 106

2.5 RNA Extraction, Reverse Transcription and Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) ........................................... 106

  2.5.1 RNA Extraction ................................................................................................................................ 106
  2.5.1.1 Principle ......................................................................................................................................... 106
  2.5.1.2 - Method ......................................................................................................................................... 107
  2.5.1.3 - RNA quantification ....................................................................................................................... 108

  2.5.2 Reverse Transcription ....................................................................................................................... 108
  2.5.2.1 Principle ......................................................................................................................................... 108
  2.5.2.2 Method ............................................................................................................................................. 108

  2.5.3 Quantitative TaqMan Real Time Polymerase Chain Reaction (Q-PCR) ................................................. 109
  2.5.3.1 General Principle of Q-PCR ........................................................................................................... 109
  2.5.3.2 Principles of TaqMan Real Time PCR .............................................................................................. 111
  2.5.3.3 Primers and Probes ......................................................................................................................... 113
  2.5.3.4 Calibration and Optimization of Primers and Probes ...................................................................... 115
  2.5.3.5 Method ............................................................................................................................................. 115

  2.5.4 Microfluidic Gene Card ..................................................................................................................... 116
  2.5.4.1 General Principle ............................................................................................................................ 116
  2.5.4.2 Method .......................................................................................................................................... 117
  2.5.4.3 Data Analysis ................................................................................................................................... 117

  2.5.5 Protein Extraction and Western Immunoblotting .................................................................................. 119
  2.5.5.1 Western Immunoblotting – Introduction ......................................................................................... 119

  2.5.5.2 Protein Extraction ........................................................................................................................... 120
  2.5.5.2.2 Nuclear and Cytosolic Extract Preparation ............................................................................... 121
  2.5.5.3 Protein Quantification .................................................................................................................... 121
  2.5.5.3.1 Method ....................................................................................................................................... 122

  2.5.5.4 General Method For Western Immunoblotting ............................................................................. 123
  2.5.5.4.1 Gel Preparation ............................................................................................................................ 123
  2.5.5.4.2 Protein Transfer ............................................................................................................................ 125
## Table Of Contest

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Subsection</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.2.1</td>
<td>- Ponceau Staining</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.4.4</td>
<td>- Membrane Block</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.4.5</td>
<td>- Primary Antibody</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.4.6</td>
<td>- Secondary Antibody</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.4.7</td>
<td>- Chemiluminescent Detection of Protein Bands</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5.5</td>
<td>- Specific Methods For Western Blotting</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.6</td>
<td>Knock-Down of NCOR1 using a short hairpins RNA strategy</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.6.1</td>
<td>- Short Hairpin RNA - Introduction</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.6.2</td>
<td>- Oligonucleotide Design</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.6.3</td>
<td>- Short Hairpin RNA construct</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.6.4</td>
<td>- Annealing Method</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.6.5</td>
<td>- Ligation Into pcDNA3.1-H1 Vector</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.6.6</td>
<td>- Transformation of Competent Cells – Introduction</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.6.7</td>
<td>- Minipreps to isolate plasmid and Sample Digestion</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.6.8</td>
<td>- Sequencing of the shNOR1 samples</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.6.9</td>
<td>- Maxipreps to generate large quantity of plasmid DNA</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6.4.4</td>
<td>- Transfection Efficiency</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.4.2</td>
<td>- Method</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.4.3</td>
<td>- PCR analysis of the extracted DNA</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Chromatin Immunoprecipitation Assay to Analyse H3K9 acetylation</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.1</td>
<td>- Method</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.2</td>
<td>- PCR analysis of the extracted DNA</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>EMBRYONIC STEM CELL CULTURE AND KNOCK-OUT, -DOWN METHODS</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>Preparation of feeder cells from mouse embryos</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.1</td>
<td>- Isolation of Mouse Embryonic Fibroblasts</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.2</td>
<td>- Mitomycin C Treatment</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.2.1</td>
<td>- Introduction</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.2.2</td>
<td>- Method</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.3</td>
<td>- Freezing/Thawing feeder cells</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.3.1</td>
<td>- Freezing method</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.3.2</td>
<td>- Thawing method</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.4</td>
<td>- Plating feeder cells</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>Culture of Mouse Embryonic Stem Cells</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.1</td>
<td>- Preparation of gelatinized dishes for cell culture</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.2</td>
<td>- Media for ES cells</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.3</td>
<td>- Passaging ES cells</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.3.1</td>
<td>- In dishes</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.3.2</td>
<td>- In 96-well plates</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.4</td>
<td>- Freezing/Thawing ES cells</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.4.1</td>
<td>- From dishes, freezing method</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.4.2</td>
<td>- From dishes, thawing method</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.4.3</td>
<td>- From 96-well plates, freezing method</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.4.4</td>
<td>- From 96-well plates, thawing method</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.5</td>
<td>- Electroporation of ES cells</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.5.1</td>
<td>- Method</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.6</td>
<td>- Picking ES cell colonies</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>Nucleic acid extraction</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3.1</td>
<td>- DNA extraction</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3.1.1</td>
<td>- From dishes</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3.1.2</td>
<td>- From 96-well plate</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table Of Contest

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.3.1.3</td>
<td>Phenol Chloroform extraction</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3.1.5</td>
<td>DNA precipitation after digestion</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>Polymerase Chain Reactions</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4.1</td>
<td>Amplification and screening of the homology region</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4.1.1</td>
<td>Primers for the homology region</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4.1.2</td>
<td>Primers for LoxP sites</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4.1.3</td>
<td>Primers for Neo selection cassette</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4.1.4</td>
<td>Primers for ES cells screening</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4.1.5</td>
<td>Handling of primers</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4.2</td>
<td>PCR amplification</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4.3</td>
<td>Colony screening for DNA inserts and normal PCR</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4.3.1</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4.3.2</td>
<td>Method</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>DNA digestion</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5.1</td>
<td>Enzymes and buffers</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5.2</td>
<td>Reactions</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5.2.1</td>
<td>Digestions for cloning and screening</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5.2.2</td>
<td>Genomic DNA digestion for Southern Blotting</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>Creating blunt ends products</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6.1</td>
<td>Klenow treatment</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6.1.1</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6.1.2</td>
<td>Method</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6.2</td>
<td>T4 polymerase treatment</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6.2.1</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6.2.2</td>
<td>Method</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>Transformation of competent cells and plasmid DNA isolation</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.7.1</td>
<td>Electroporation</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.7.2</td>
<td>Chemical transformation</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.7.3</td>
<td>DNA mini- and midi-preps</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.7.3.1</td>
<td>Mini-preps</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.7.3.2</td>
<td>Midi-preps</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>DNA ligation</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8.1</td>
<td>Ligation of homology regions into vector</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8.2</td>
<td>Ligation of LoxP sites and Neo cassette into homology region</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8.2.1</td>
<td>Drop dialysis of ligation reaction</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>Transformation of competent cells and plasmid DNA isolation</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.9.1</td>
<td>Electroporation</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.9.2</td>
<td>Chemical transformation</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.9.3</td>
<td>DNA mini- and midi-preps</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.9.3.1</td>
<td>Mini-preps</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.9.3.2</td>
<td>Midi-preps</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.10</td>
<td>Southern Blotting</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.10.1</td>
<td>General description</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.10.2</td>
<td>Method</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.10.2.1</td>
<td>Solutions and kits</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.10.2.2</td>
<td>Protocol</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.11</td>
<td>shRNAs synthesis and cloning</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.11.1</td>
<td>Oligonucleotides</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.11.2</td>
<td>Annealing oligos</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.11.3</td>
<td>Ligation reaction</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.11.4</td>
<td>Transformation of competent cells</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.11.5</td>
<td>Selection of positive clones</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>RESULTS</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>LIGAND RESPONSIVENESS IN PROSTATE MALIGNANCIES</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.1</td>
<td>Cell proliferation in RWPE1 vs PC-3</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.2</td>
<td>Gene regulation</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.1.3 – Corepressor and nuclear receptor expression in prostate cells ...................... 182
4.1.3 – Analysis of the nuclear receptor network using microfluidic Q-RT-PCR .......................................................................................................................................................................................... 187
4.1.4 – The effect of the HDAC inhibitor, SAHA, effect on the nuclear receptor network in prostate epithelial cells .......................................................................................................................... 193
4.1.5 – Genome wide analysis of the combinatorial effect of SAHA and bezafibrate on PC-3 cells .......................................................................................................................................................................................... 195
4.1.6 – Microarray validation of candidate genes uniquely regulated by SAHA and bezafibrate .......................................................................................................................................................................................... 198
4.1.7 – NCOR Knock down approach through shRNA in PC-3 cells ......................... 206
4.1.8 – Microfluidic Gene Card analysis (Q-RT-PCR) in shNCOR1-PC-3 and VO-PC-3 cells ........................................................................................................................................................................................................... 211
4.1.9 – Enhanced anti-proliferative effect shNCOR1 on NR responsiveness .......... 212
4.1.10 – Gene de-repression in shNCOR1-PC-3 cells ........................................... 217
4.1.11 – H3K9 acetylation at the TSS region of PPAR target genes .......... 220
4.2 – Ncor1 AND Ncor2/Smrt KNOCKOUT AND KNOCK DOWN IN THE MOUSE PROSTATE .......................................................................................................................................................................................... 223
  4.2.1 – Knock out strategy for Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt in the mouse prostate .......... 223
  4.2.2 – Selection of the homology regions for Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt ..................... 226
  4.2.2.1 – Ncor1 ........................................................................................................... 226
  4.2.2.2 – Ncor2/Smrt .................................................................................................. 226
  4.2.3 – Cloning the homology regions for Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt .................. 227
  4.2.4 – Ligation of the homology regions into vectors ........................................... 228
  4.2.5 – Insertion of the first loxP site in the homology regions into into BluescriptSK and pCR-BluntII-TOPO vectors ........................................................................................................................................................................................................... 230
  4.2.6 – Isolation of the neo cassette and ligation into BluescriptSK and pCR-BluntII-TOPO vectors ........................................................................................................................................................................................................... 231
  4.2.7 – Digestions control and sequencing of candidate clones ......................... 233
  4.2.9 – Electroporation of ES cells and G418 selection ........................................ 236
  4.2.10 – Colony screening to identify positive clones via PCR and Southern blotting ........................................................................................................................................................................................................... 236
  4.2.10.1 – PCR screening of the candidate clones .................................................... 237
  4.2.10.2 – Southern blotting screening of the candidate clones ......................... 243
  4.2.11 – Knock down strategy via shRNA of Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt ................. 246
  4.2.12 – Design shRNA for Ncor1-Ncor2/Smrt .................................................... 248
  4.2.13 – Cloning, ligation and sequencing of the clones ...................................... 248
  4.2.15 – Cloning of the promoter and ligation into the pDoner vector ............. 249

4.3 – SYSTEMS BIOLOGY APPROACH TO MODEL CDKN1A TRA SCTIPTIONAL INITIATION .......................................................................................................................................................................................... 251
  4.3.1 – CDKN1A time course upon 1,25(OH)₂D₃ treatment ................................ 251
  4.3.1.1 – Background ................................................................................................ 251
  4.3.1.2 – Background data ..................................................................................... 253
  4.3.1.3 – Model assumption .................................................................................... 257
  4.3.1.4 – Poised Polymerase II, initial hypothesis ................................................ 257
  4.3.2 – CDKN1A model of transcriptional initiation .......................................... 259
    4.3.2.1 – Model description .................................................................................... 259

5 – CONCLUSIONS AND FUTURE STUDIES .......................................................................................................................... 266
  5.1 – Project summary .......................................................................................... 266
  5.2 – Mechanism of action of the combined treatment NR ligands and SAHA .... 267
5.3 – Corepressor functions in prostate development ........................................ 274
5.4 – Mechanistic modeling of CDKN1A transcriptional regulation .................... 275
5.5 – Future directions ............................................................................................... 277

JOURNAL PUBLICATIONS RELATED TO THIS THESIS ........................................ 281
CONFERENCES PROCEEDINGS ......................................................................... 282
COURSES: ............................................................................................................. 283
UNIVERSITY LECTURES: ..................................................................................... 283
REFERENCES: ...................................................................................................... 284
LIST OF FIGURES

Fig 1.1 – Diagrams of frontal and sagittal sections of the male urogenital complex illustrating the anatomical position of the adult prostate and associated structures. The prostatic zones described by McNeal in 1983 [1] are indicated: central zone (CZ), peripheral zone (PZ), anterior fibromuscular stroma (AFS), and transition zone (TZ). (B) Male accessory sex organs of the adult male rat. A, anterior view; B, lateral view; C, anterior view with the bladder deflected caudally. Ampullary gland of the vas deferens (AG); bladder (B); coagulating gland (CG); dorsal prostate (DP); lateral prostate (LP); seminal vesicle (SV); ventral prostate (VP); vas deferens (VD); deferential vein (DV). Image taken from [2] ................................................................. 34

Fig 1.2 – A diagram of the prostate ductal-cross section is shown with labels indicating cell types that are present in prostatic ducts including luminal secretory epithelial cells, basal epithelial cells, neuroendocrine cells, stromal smooth muscle cells, and stem cell candidates. Beneath the label for each cell type is a list of differentiation markers commonly used to distinguish these cell types. In the case of stem cell candidates, two studies have associated expression of either a set of markers including cytokeratins 5, 14, 8, 18, and 19, GSTpi, and p63 or high expression of α2β1-integrin with rare basal cells proposed as prostatic epithelial stem cell candidates. Image taken from [8]. .................................................................................. 36

Fig 1.3 – Rat prostate developmental stages, timeline and morphoregulatory gene expression. The days of fetal and postnatal life are shown at the bottom. Ventral prostate morphology and developmental stages (top) are sequentially aligned to the corresponding days that they appear. Note that cellular differentiation occurs during the later days of branching morphogenesis as indicated by blue-striped lines. Temporal patterns of morphoregulatory genes expression are shown in black-gray-white bars representing relative levels of gene expression as determined by quantitative real-time reverse-transcriptase polymerase chain reaction. Image taken from [17].......................................................................................................................... 41

Fig 1.4 – Schematic representation of testosterone metabolites. The 5α-reductases enzyme catalyzes the conversion of testosterone to 5α-dihydrotestosterone (DHT); the β-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase converts testosterone into androstenedione; the aromatase enzymes can convert further the androstenedione into estrogen........ 44

Fig 1.5 – The progenitor origin of cancer. Epithelial or neuroendocrine cells may acquire epigenetic modifications and genetic mutations through DNA damage, oxidative stress, etc. during the process of differentiation. The phenotypic characteristics of the cancer would therefore be determined by the stem or progenitor cell-of-origin. From left to right (undifferentiated to differentiated cells) is shown how the initial onset of stem cells can differentiate into specific malignancies. Figure taken from [44]. .................................................................................................................. 50

Fig 1.6 – Genetics alterations during prostate cancer progression. Photomicrographs of hematoxylin and eosin-stained sections representative of the indicated tissue or lesion (10x original magnification, 40x inserts). Arrows indicate
proposed routes of progression from normal (NOR) prostate glands to precursor lesions (PIN, PIA) to localized PCa to metastatic disease (MET). Pathway and candidate gene names in blue or red represent genes and pathways underexpressed or overexpressed, respectively, during the indicated transition. Figure taken from [52].

**Fig 1.7** – Results of the simulation with ODEs. The accumulation of three different species \( x \) (blue), \( y \) (violet) and \( a \) (yellow) based on the reaction \( x \rightarrow y \rightarrow a \). Time is indicated in the \( x \) axes while the concentration of the species is on the \( y \) axes. ........................... 96

**Fig 1.8** – Results of the simulation of a hypothetical polymerase activity on the promoter of CDKN1A gene. Time and concentration of the polymerase are indicated on the \( x \) and \( y \) axes, respectively. Only the first 8000 seconds (133 min = ~ 2 hours) were taken in consideration as if the system goes into steady state after 4000 seconds. ................................................................................................................................. 98

**Fig 2.1** - Representative cell cycle histogram. On the \( x \) axes the cell count and on the \( y \) axes the log intensity of the DNA content detected via Hoechst dye. The left side of the histogram indicates cells in G1 phase, the flat part at the centre indicates cells in S while G2 cells are on the far right of the histogram with the highest amount of DNA. ................................................................................................................................. 105

**Fig 2.2** – Theoretical example of the amplification curve of CYP24 in treated (+ve) vs untreated (-ve) PC-3 cells. Cycle thresholds (Cts) of the gene are related to 18s’ Cts. Fold changes are calculated as explained above. In this case 1,25(OH)\(_2\)D\(_3\) treatment effectively promotes accumulation of CYP24 mRNA as detected by the amplification curve shifted to the left if compared to the un-treated sample. ........................................ 111

**Fig 2.3** – Description of the endonuclease activity of the taq polymerase. The more the probe is digested the more light is released by the report dye.......................... 112

**Fig 2.4** – Visual representation of the genes preloaded into the microfluidic gene card. Indicated are the sub-cellular location and the main function (image from James Thorne, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK).................................. 117

**Fig 2.5** - Example of linear regression curve obtained with standard BSA samples. The \( y \) axes indicates the absorbance that correlates with the concentration indicated on the \( x \) axes. ................................................................................................................................. 123

**Fig 2.7** – ShRNA pathway: the Dicer complex processes the shRNA before it’s recognised by the RISC complex. This will lead the single stranded molecule to the target mRNA that will be degraded................................................................. 130

**Fig 2.8** – pcDNA 3.1 vector from Invitrogen. Human H1 promoter was inserted by Farhat Khanim (University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK) to substitute the original CMV promoter........................................................................................................ 132

**Fig 2.8** – Layout from sequencing experiment. Each peak represents the probability of finding that specific nucleotide, its position is written below the sequence.... 136

**Fig 2.9** – Transfection efficiency experiment. Method of transfection explained below, briefly, mid-exponential growing PC-3 cells were transfected with different
concentrations of plasmid/FUGENE6 and analysed after 24, 48 and 96 hr under the microscope. Pictures indicate cells in the plate (TOP) while red cells indicate Renilla-trasnfected cells after 24 hr (BOTTOM). .................................................. 138

**Fig 2.10** – General workflow of an X-ChIP experiment. DNA is initially crosslinked to fix the proteins to the DNA, DNA is sonicated and the fragments incubated with a primary antibody directed against the selected epitope. The reverse crosslinking releases the antibody/proteins from the DNA; next, DNA is extracted and quantified by PCR analysis. Image taken from www.bbioo.com. .......................................................... 139

**Fig 3.1** – Mytomycin C chemical structure (from Wikipedia)............................. 146

**Fig 3.2** – Scheme of how to pick colonies for PCR screening. The colonies were quickly touched with the tip, bacteria remained attached to the tip and were re-plated in a new Petri dish; the tip was then put into the tube with Mastermix and worked as a template for the reaction. .............................................................. 162

**Fig 3.3** – Schematic representation of the capillary transfer of DNA into membrane. ........................................................................................................................................... 173

**Fig 3.4** – Example of a southern blotting image................................................ 175

**Fig 4.1** – Antiproliferative effect of nuclear receptor ligands in non malignant prostate epithelial cells RWPE-1 (blue) and malignant PC-3 (red); 2x10³ cells were plated in a 96 well/plate and treated for 96 hours with the indicated ligand, with a re-dose after 48 hours. Bar charts indicate inhibition of proliferation upon treatment with: 1 µM bezafibrate, 100 nM 1,25(OH)₂D₃, 10 µM EPA, 10 µM ETYA, 10 µM LCA, 10 µM DHA and 10 µM ATRA. Data shown are the mean of at least biological triplicates +/- S.E.M.. Student t-test was performed to establish that the difference in proliferation between PC-3 and RWPE-1 cells was significant; **=p<0.01, ***=p<0.001. ................................................................. 181

**Fig 4.2** – Representation of the physiological equilibrium between complexes that activate or repress transcription and nuclear receptors. Gene transcription (yellow triangle) is regulated by the amount of CoActivator complex (green triangle) and CoRepressors (orange triangle); when the concentration of corepressors rise and the amount of NR remain constants, or diminishes, then the balance of the equation is shifted towards repression and transcription is inhibited. ......................... 183

**Fig 4.3** – Basal mRNA levels of a selected cohort of corepressors in three different epithelial cell lines RWPE-1 (white), DU145 (light grey) and PC-3 (dark grey). The results are the average of at least biological triplicate experiments. Whole RNA was extracted, quantified and reverse transcribed prior qRT-PCR analysis. Student t-test was performed comparing DU145 and PC-3 to RWPE-1 cells (* = p<0.05, ** = p<0.01). The y axes indicates the fold changes relative to RWPE-1 cells. ............ 184

**Fig 4.4** – Western immunoblot for NCOR1 and NCOR2/SMRT in RWPE-1, LNCaP, DU145 and PC-3 cells (TOP) and HDAC3 in malignant PC-3 and non-malignant RWPE-1 cells. 60 µg of whole protein lysate was used were loaded into an SDS-page and analysed with the antibodies listed in Materials and Methods. Chemoluminescent detection of the proteins occurred through HRP-conjugated
secondary antibody and ECL. The analysis was repeated in at least two biological replicates. Nucleolin was used a loading control for NCOR1 and NCOR2/SMRT and β-actin for SLIRP and HDAC3 western blotting because both proteins accurately reflect the total protein content independently from the cell background.\textbf{........... 185}

**Fig 4.5** – Basal nuclear receptor levels RWPE-1, LNCaP, DU145 and PC-3. 20 μg of cytoplasmic (C) and nuclear (N) lysates were obtained from mid-exponential growing cells, quantified and loaded in SDS-page gel for Western immunoblotting; nitrocellulose membranes were probed with anti-VDR, anti-PPARα or PPARγ antibodies. Chemoluminescent detection of the proteins occurred through HRP-conjugated secondary antibody and ECL. The analysis was repeated in at least two biological replicates. Equal loading was ensured by the detection of beta-actin; although this protein is mainly located in the cytoplasm, several papers [197-199] reported the presence of this protein in the nucleus.\textbf{........................................... 186}

**Fig 4.6** – Heatmap representing the genes differentially expressed between RWPE-1 and PC-3 cells in each of the three phases of the cell cycle. One sample student t-test was made to establish the genes significantly differentially expressed between the two cell lines, p<0.01. Green boxes indicate downregulated genes and red boxes indicate upregulated genes. To better visually represent the data a hierarchical clustering was made using the Support Tree algorithm in TmeV, this function constructs the tree resampling the gene values using iterations and the metric used was euclidean distance. Highlighted are corepressor and coactivator enzymes as well as histone modifiers linked with positive or repressive histone marks. Data are the mean of at least three biological replicate and technical quadruplicate from values obtained with Q-RT-PCR analysis.\textbf{.......................................................................................... 189}

**Fig 4.7** – CYP24 mRNA accumulation in sorted PC-3 cells treated for four hours with 100 nM of 1,25(OH)₂D₃. RNA was extracted and reverse-transcribed prior qRT-PCR analysis. The results represent three biological replicates (black, green and red) and mRNA accumulation is shown as log₁₀ of the fold changes.\textbf{.......................... 191}

**Fig 4.8** – Heatmap representing mRNA accumulation of 96 genes in RWPE-1 and PC-3 cells treated for four hours with 100 nM of 1,25(OH)₂D₃. Red and green bars represent up- and down-regulated genes, respectively. The represented values are three biological replicate and two technical replicates measured via microfluidic Q-RT-PCR. The right side of the heatmap contains the genes analysed and the top side indicates the sample names. Noticeable is the difference in the expression pattern between RWPE-1 and PC-3 cells being the first one constant across the phases (from G1 towards G2) and the second one scattered with different variability across the phases.\textbf{........................................................................................................... 192}

**Fig 4.9** – Additive effect of 0.5 μM of SAHA (Vorinostat) in combination with nuclear receptor ligands, this concentration was chosen for its low toxicity and minimal antiproliferative and was obtained from an initial optimization experiment that aimed to find the ED₂₅ dose: (A) 10 nM ATRA (RAR), (B) 10 μM EPA (PPARα), (C) 10 μM ETYA (PPARγ), (D) 0.5 μM Bezafibrate (PPARα, γ), (E) T3 (TR), (F) 100 nM 1,25(OH)₂D₃, (VDR). Two thousand cells were plated in a 96 well/plate and treated
with the ligand for 96 hours with a re-dose at 48 hours. Results were compared to the same ligand in RWPE-1 cells. Strong additive effects (sa) were those where the experimental value were significantly higher than the predicted value, additive (a) effects were those where the experimental value did not significantly differ from the predicted value, sub-additive (sb) effects were those where the experimental value was significantly less than the predicated value. Statistical significance was calculated using a one tailed Mann-Whitney test (* p<0.05, ** p<0.01) [208]. Data represent the mean of biological triplicate undertaken in triplicate wells.

**Fig 4.10** – (A) Heatmap representing genes uniquely regulated by the double treatment with SAHA and bezafibrate, indicated is also the expression patter in cancer tissues retrieved by Oncomine and the Cancer Genome Anatomy Project. Green and red bars indicate down- and up-regulated genes, respectively. (B) Venn Diagram representing the previous data: 10 out of 23 upregulated gene were down-regulated in cancer and the expression of 17 out of 35 downregulated genes in cancer was restored by the combined treatment.

**Fig 4.11** – Schematic representation of genes found to be uniquely up-regulated (A) and down-regulated (B) by the double treatment with SAHA and bezafibrate. Blue and orange boxes indicate cytoplasmic and nuclear products, respectively. Yellow boxes indicate cellular functions; arrows indicate positive interaction between two genes and flat-ended lines indicate inhibitory interaction.

**Fig 4.12** – Q-RT-PCR screening for 16 candidate genes identified via microarray analysis for being uniquely regulated by the double treatment with 0.5 µM SAHA and 0.5 µM Bezafibrate. PTGS2 was identified via network analysis for being metabolically related to ALOX5. Shown are genes initially up-regulated (A1 to I2) and downregulated (F1 to Q2). 10^5 PC-3 cells were plated per each well in a 6 well/plate, seeded for at least 24 hours and treated with the ligand for 6 or 12 hours; total RNA was extracted and reverse-transcribed prior Q-RT-PCR analysis. Assay on demand primers and probes were used as described in Materials and Methods. All the data are the mean value of at least biological triplicate datasets +/- S.E.M.

**Fig 4.13** – Time course experiments for five selected genes: ALOX5 (A), PTGS2 (B), TGBFRAP1 (C), CDC2 (D) and FBXL6 (E). RNA was extracted from mid-exponentially growing PC-3 cells and reverse transcribed prior Q-RT-PCR analysis. Custom designed primers and probes were validated and used for this experiment; the complete list can be found in Materials and Methods. Experiments performed with the single ligands or with the combination of the two revealed several time points where the mRNA was uniquely regulated by the combined action of 0.5 µM SAHA and 0.5 µM bezafibrate. Each time point is the mean value of at least three biological replicates +/- S.E.M. One way ANOVA was used to discover statistical significance of the double treatment with SAHA and bezafibrate, *=p<0.05.

**Fig 4.14** – (TOP) annealed oligos for shNCOR1 and pcDNA3.1-H1 vectors loaded to ensure the ratio between vector/oligos in order to perform an efficient ligation. (BOTTOM) digestion with Acc65I and XbaI to show the presence of the inserted
fragment (200 bp). The ladder is over-exposed due to the presence of a low concentration of digested product; however the samples were used successfully for sequencing as shown in Fig 4.15. ................................................................. 207

**Fig 4.15** – Sequencing results of the pcDNA3.1H1 clones containing the inserts directed against exon 5, 38 and 44. Highlighted in blue are the sequences containing the hairpins, full sequences are available in the Materials and Methods chapter. Sequencing was performed by the Genomic Facilities in the School of Biosciences at the University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK................................................................. 208

**Fig 4.16** – Dose response of G418 in PC-3 cells. This experiment was undertaken to find the concentration of G418 suitable to maintain PC-3- shNCOR1 resistant cells. Two thousands cells were plated in flat white bottom a 96 well/plate, treated for 96 hours with the designed concentration of G418 and re-dosed after 48 hours. The percentage of proliferating cells was measured via ATP assay (described in Materials and Methods). Data shown are the average of a biological duplicate and technical triplicate (three wells per each sample per each replicate) +/- S.E.M. .... 209

**Fig 4.17** – NCOR1 knock down via shRNA in PC-3 cells at the protein (A) and mRNA (B) level. Nuclear lysate from mid-exponential growing cells was used for Western immunoblotting analysis with the anti-NCOR1 antibody (listed in Materials and Methods). Total RNA was extracted from different clones and reverse transcribed prior qRT-PCR; mRNA levels were compared to two different VO clones and VO-2 was chosen. Data shown are the results of biological triplicate +/- S.E.M. For further analysis the clone 38.2 was selected. ................................................................. 210

**Fig 4.18** – Gene expression in shNCOR1-PC-3 versus VO-PC-3. Data shown are the mean of at least biological duplicate and technical quadruplicate (tow set of probes were present in each well). (A) Genes significantly differentially expressed in at least one phase of the cell cycle between shNCOR1-PC-3 and VO-PC-3. *=p<0.05. Statistical significance was measured with a one-sample t-test comparing the obtained values against the mean of 1 (index of no changes). (B) Heatmap showing genes significantly differentially expressed across the three phases of the cell cycle. Significance was measured via Significance Analysis of Microarray (SAM) test and cluster analysis was performed using Euclidean distance. Up- and down-regulated genes are represented by red and green boxes, respectively. NCOR1 knock down levels are shown at the bottom of the image. ........................................................................ 210

**Fig 4.19** – Smoothed dose response curves for a cohort of nuclear receptor ligands comparing VO-PC-3 (black) with shNCOR1-PC-3 (red). Two thousand cells were plated in a flat-bottom 96 well/plate and treated for 96 hours with the selected agonist with a re-dose at 48 hours. Proliferation was measured via ATP assay comparing ligand-treated cells versus diluent-treated cells. The results show that shNCOR1-PC-3 show a consistent increased sensitivity towards the ligands, except 1,25(OH)2D3 and thyroid hormone T3. Each data point represents the mean value of three separate experiments each undertaken in triplicate wells +/- S.E.M.. Student t-test (Mann-Whitney test) was performed to reveal whether shNCOR-1-PC-3 cells
were significantly more sensitive than VO-PC-3 cells to NR ligand; *=p<0.05, **=p<0.01, ***=p<0.001. ........................................................................................................... 213

Fig 4.20 – Bar chart indicating the average EC50s for EPA, ETYA, Bezafibrate, ATRA and SAHA the treatments in shNCOR1-PC-3 (red) and PC-3-VO (blue).................. 214

Fig 4.21 – Summary table for the effect of NR ligands on PC-3 cells and their activity in combination with either SAHA or shNCOR1. From left to right the columns indicate the NR ligand, the effect in combination with SAHA and the enhanced effect by NCOR1 knock down in shNCOR1-PC-3 cells compared to VO-PC-3 cells. .............. 215

Fig 4.22 – Nuclear Receptor phylogenetic tree. This image was downloaded from Wikipedia (www.wikipedia.org), was prepared using CLC Free Workbench Version 3.2.2 (http://www.clcbio.com) and the amino acid sequences was downloaded from the PubMed protein database (http://www.pubmed.gov). Highlighted in red are the NR that did not have an enhanced antiproliferative activity upon agonist treatment in shNCOR1-PC-3 cells; highlighted in green are the NR whose antiproliferative activity was enhanced upon agonist treatment in shNCOR1-PC-3 cells compared with VO-PC-3 cells. ........................................................................................................... 216

Fig 4.23 - PC-3 cells were treated with bezafibrate (0.5 mM) plus vorinostat (0.5 mM), and VO-PC-3 and shNCOR1-PC-3 cells were treated with bezafibrate (0.5 mM) over a 16 hour time course, mRNA extracted and subjected to Q-RT-PCR. (A) mRNA levels at 4 hr (CDKN1A), 5 hr (ALOX-5), 2 hr (CDC2, PTGS2, TGFBRAP11). (B) mRNA levels at 3 hr (CDKN1A, CDC2, ALOX5, PTGS2) and 8 hr (TGFBRAP1) in PC-3 shNCOR1 cells and PC-3 VO cells. Each data point represents the mean of three separate experiments amplified in triplicate wells +/- S.E.M. Student t-test was used to measure statistical significance comparing knock down against vector only control samples (*p < 0.05). ........................................................................................................... 218

Fig 4.24 – 1,25(OH)2D3 action on CYP24 (A) and CDKN1A (B) mRNA accumulation. Whereas CDKN1A expression does not change in shNCOR1-PC-3 cells compared with PC-3-VO cells, CYP24 is less upregulated in NCOR1 knockdown cells. Total RNA was extracted form 6 well/plates and reverse-transcribed prior qRT-PCR. Student t-test was performed to find significant differences in the induction of the two genes in PC-3 transfected with shNCOR1 or VO, ***=p<0.01. Each graph is the average of three independent experiments +/- S.E.M................................................. 219

Fig 4.25 – X-ChIP showing the acetylation levels of lysine 9 in the histone H3 (H3K9Ac) in TGFBRAP1 (A) and CDKN1A (B). Mid-exponential PC-3 cells were treated for 3 hours with 0.5 μM of either SAHA, bezafibrate or both. Cells were cross-linked, chromatin extracted and immunoprecipitated with H3K9Ac antibody; DNA was isolated and used for qRT-PCR (Sybr Green) with primers for the indicated regions of the TGFBRAP1 and CDKN1A genes. Data shown are mean of two biological replicated +/- S.E.M.. Fold changes were calculated comparing the H3K9Ac samples with the corresponding inputs................................................. 220

Fig 4.26 – Knock down of NCOR via siRNA compared to scramble siRNA (as in [200]). Mid exponentially growing PC-3 cells were transfected with 50 ng of siRNA or scrambled vector and incubated over-nigh at 37°C; the following morning cells were
harvested, total RNA was extracted and reverse transcribed prior to Q-RT-PCR analysis. Data shown are the mean of a biological duplicate +/- S.E.M. .......................... 221

**Fig 4.27** – X-ChIP showing the acetylation levels of lysine 9 in the histone H3 (H3K9Ac) in TGFBRAP1 (A) and CDKN1A (B). Mid-exponential PC-3 cells were transfected with siNCOR or scramble siRNA (as in [200]) and incubated over-night; the media was changed the following morning and cells were treated for 3 hours with 0.5 µM of bezafibrate. Cells were cross-linked, chromatin extracted and immunoprecipitated with H3K9Ac antibody; DNA was isolated and used for qRT-PCR (Sybr Green) with primers for the indicated regions of the TGFBRAP1 and CDKN1A genes. Data shown are mean of two biological replicated +/- S.E.M.. Fold changes were calculated comparing the H3K9Ac samples with the corresponding IgGs. ........................................................................................................................................ 222

**Fig 4.28** – Schematic representation of the Cre-Lox system: the Cre gene is driven by a general or cell type/tissue specific promoter while the floxed allele contains the sequence, mainly critical exons, of interested flanked by two LoxP sites (red triangles). The Cre enzyme recognizes the LoxP sequences and promotes the excision of the target sequence leaving a single LoxP site on the genome (image taken from [216]). ........................................................................................................................................ 224

**Fig 4.29** – Representation of the ARr2PB prostate-specific promoter. The promoter is divided into two androgen responsive regions (red) each one containing two androgen responsive elements (ARE1, ARE2 – blue), the two androgen responsive regions are separated by a linker region of 42 nt present in the original probasin promoter sequence (black) and the promoter ends with the first 28 nt or the rat probasin promoter (green). ........................................................................................................................................ 225

**Fig 4.30** – PCR amplification of the Ncor1 (8.5 kb) and Ncor2/Smrt (10 kb) homology region, included in the gel also the empty Bluescript and TOPo vector used in the cloning process. ........................................................................................................................................ 227

**Fig 4.31** - Digestion control of the pCR-BluntII-TOPo vector without a PvuI site. The modified vector contains only one EcoRI site, and the combined digestion with the PvuI and Scal enzymes will linearize the vector instead of giving multiple fragments.  ........................................................................................................................................ 229

**Fig 4.32** – Digestion of the new samples ligated with Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt clones. Highlighted in red are the positive samples for Ncor1, 3 kb vector, 8.5 kb homology region (TOP) and Ncor2/Smrt, 3 kb vector, 10 kb homology region (BOTTOM). .. 230

**Fig 4.33** – PCR analysis of the LoxP sites inserted in the Ncor1 (LEFT) and Ncor2/Smrt (RIGHT). Primers were flanking the insertion site and are listed in Table 3.3. Red arrows indicate positive clones at ~220 bp. ........................................................................................................................................ 231

**Fig 4.34** – Scheme of the PL415 vector (LEFT) from which the neo-cassette was isolated and gel of the digestion with EcorV and NotI (RIGHT) showing the backbone of the vector and the neo cassette. The cassette was then isolated, purified and ligated into the Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt vectors. ........................................................................................................................................ 232

List of figures
**Fig 4.35** – PCR screening for the Neo-cassette. Highlighted in the dotted red boxes are the positive clones. ........................................................................................................... 232

**Fig 4.36** – Schematic representation of the Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt construct containing the neo-cassette. Indicated is also the opposite orientation of the neo cassettes and the LoxP sites. ........................................................................................................... 233

**Fig 4.37** – Digestion control for Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt clones. All the clones for Ncor1 (TOP) are positive with the right pattern; Ncor2/Smrt (BOTTOM) is correctly fragmented with EcoRI and linearized with NotI digestion. ................................................................. 234

**Fig 4.38** – Schematic representation of the final constructs for Ncor1 (TOP) and Ncor2/Smrt (BOTTOM). For both genes are indicated the sites where the LoxP sites were inserted (Ncol for Ncor1 and PvuI for Ncor2/Smrt) and where the neo-cassettes were ligated (SnaBI for Ncor1 and Scal for Ncor2/Smrt). The Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt wild type alleles are shown at the top of each image with indicated exon numbers and restriction sites. The targeting constructs containing loxP sites and neo cassettes is shown below the wild type alleles. In case recombination happens, the resulting floxed allele is here represented by the recombined locus. Lastly, upon action of the Cre enzyme the targeted exons will be excided and the Cre recombined locus will contain only one loxP site. Primers shown are listed in Materials and Methods. ........................................................................................................... 235

**Fig 4.39** – Example of a colony plate. Colonies were picked with a p10 tip under the microscope paying attention to isolate single colonies. Yellow wells contain cells that used all the nutrients and oxygen lowering the pH, hence, a shift in the color of the media. Red wells are instead empty due to manual error and the pH of the media remains unaltered. ........................................................................................................... 236

**Fig 4.40** – Schematic representation of the region amplified in the PCR screening for the Ncor1 colonies (TOP). The clones highlighted were then further screened (see below) to confirm the presence of the Neo-cassette. ........................................................................................................... 238

**Fig 4.41** – Schematic representation of the PCR screening for the Neo-cassette in the Ncor2/Smrt clones (TOP). A 2.9 kb region was amplified (MIDDLE) and to better localize the positive clones a southern blotting was performed (BOTTOM) using the samples ran in the gels as template. The probe was the 3’ primer (Ncor2 out Rev – Table 3.6) used for the PCR. Red arrows indicate the positive clones used for further analysis. ........................................................................................................... 239

**Fig 4.42** – PCR screening for the Neo-cassette in Ncor1 clones (TOP) A2, B2, B4, E4, B8, F7, B10, C11 and Ncor2/Smrt (BOTTOM) clones B9, E3, E10, E11, F8, G11, H5, H8. I performed two different PCRs for Ncor2/Smrt, A-B, to confirm the results obtained in A. ........................................................................................................... 240

**Fig 4.43** – PCR analysis to confirm the screening results for the presence of the LoxP sites in the electroporated ES cells. It was also confirmed that the loxP sites in the Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt clones have opposite orientation. ................................. 241

**Fig 4.44** – PCR screening of the LoxP site in the Ncor2/Smrt samples. On top the first 6 kb PCR, the bands were purified and used as a template for the second PCR
showed at the bottom. For the first 6 kb PCR primers used were Ncor2 LoxP out FW and Ncor2 LoxP RW2 and for the nested PCR the primers used were Ncor2 PvuI For and Ncor2 LoxP RW2 (sequences listed in Tab 3.6).

**Fig 4.45** – Southern blotting for Ncor1 (TOP) and Ncor2/Smrt (BOTTOM). Ncor1 clones show correctly the floxed allele, Ncor2/Smrt clones present instead a 14 kb fragment instead of the predicted 11 kb.

**Fig 4.46** – Sequence of the LoxP site for the B9 clone of Ncor2/Smrt. Highlighted in blue is the LoxP sequence, containing the EcoRI site.

**Fig 4.47** – Southern blotting for Neo-cassette in Nco2/Smrt and Ncor1 clones digested with EcoRI. The predicted size was 4.7 kb for Ncor2/Smrt and 4.2 kb for Ncor1. DNA from G4 cells, as expected, was negative.

**Fig 4.48** – Map of the pDoner vector that will be used to create the prostate specific knock down of Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt. The CMV promoter will be substituted with the ARR2PB promoter and the hairpins inserted in the mir30 site.

**Fig 4.49** – Scheme of the mechanism of action of the Doner vector inserted in the ROSA26 locus. In absence of tetracycline the silencer represses the activity of the ARR2PB promoter, blocking the production of the shRNAs. The presence of tetracycline inhibits the activity of the silencer, allowing the activation of the promoter and transcription of the shRNAs, hence, the knockdown of the target genes.

**Fig 4.50** – PCR amplification of the ARR2PB promoter from two samples with MIR13 FW and GFP RW primers. The bands were purified prior being digested with BamHI and blunt ended.

**Fig 4.51** – Digestion control of the pCRII-TOPO vector containing the ARR2PB promoter. Digestion of the clones 8 and 9 gave the right fragment length, those clones were then sent to sequencing to confirm the presence of the promoter.

**Fig 4.52** – Sequencing results for the clone number 8 that resulted to be the only one with the promoter in the right orientation. Highlighted in blue the beginning and the end of the sequenced promoter region.

**Fig 4.53** – Time course for p21 mRNA accumulation upon VitD3 treatment (James Thorne, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK). Mid-exponential RWPE-1 cells were treated with 100 nM 1,25(OH)2D3, total RNA was extracted and reverse transcribed prior qRT-PCR. Student-t test was used to confirm time points significantly differentially expressed from the corresponding time zero control, *p<0.01. Each data point is the mean of at least three biological replicates ± S.E.M.

**Fig 4.54** – miR-106B time course in response to 1,25(OH)2D3 (Orla Maguire, Roswell Park Cancer Institute, Buffalo, NY, USA). Mid-exponential RWPE-1 cells were treated with 100 nM 1,25(OH)2D3, total RNA was extracted and miRNA specific reverse transcription was performed prior qRT-PCR. Data shown are the mean of at least three biological replicates.
**Fig 4.55** – Phospho-PolII binding at the TSS of p21 (Craig Doig, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK). Mid-exponential RWPE-1 cells were treated with 100 nM 1,25(OH)2D3, chromatin was immunoprecipitated with anti-phosho PolII antibody and qRT-PCR was performed with primers covering the TSS region of the CDKN1A gene. Data shown are the mean of at least two biological replicate +/- S.E.M.. The bars indicate the amount of p-polII bound to the TSS of CDKN1A relative to the input (non-immunoprecipitated sample). An initial amount of phospho polymerase II is present at the transcription start site, if it moves into the gene regions, this would explain the lower amount of the enzyme found at 15 min (0.25); after the polymerase moves into the gene body, new enzyme is recruited at the TSS and it's detected at 45 min (0.75). .............................................................................................................. 256

**Fig 4.56** – Schematic representation of the activity of the poised phospho polymerase on the promoter region. The polymerase stops at the TSS waiting for a stimulus (1) to then move into the gene (2) while new polymerase is recruited (3). ........................................................................................................................................ 257

**Fig 4.57** – Model describing the transcriptional regulation of CDKN1A and miR-106B. Briefly: the complex VDR/D3 activates at the same moment the transcription of CDKN1A and miR-106B via phospho-PolII, after the initial transcription of the two molecules miR-106B mediates CDKN1A degradation, although both are still degraded also by independent mechanisms........................................................................................................................... 259

**Fig 4.58** – Differential equations describing the model described above. Different parameter were tested in order to find the values that better fitted the model; listed are the differential equations (as d[x]/dt) with the respective reactions and parameters........................................................................................................................................... 260

**Fig 4.59** – Simulation run for all the species: miR106b (red), CDKN1A (blue) and phospho-polIII (green dashed). The initial downregulation of pPol-II is the one responsible for the induction of CDKN1A and miR-106B and the first part of the steep peak at 1800 sec (30 min); while their concentration increases miR-106B from 1800 sec onwards quickly controls CDKN1A degradation leading to down regulation present in the second part of the steep peak. After that all the species return to steady state.................................................................................................................................. 262

**Fig 4.60** – Three different simulations of the activity of CDKN1A (violet) miR-106B (blue). In the left panel miR-106B is degraded quicker than CDKN1A because it's degraded by an independent mechanism; the center and right panels produce the same kinetic for both miR-106B and CDKN1A. Time and concentration are indicated on the x and y axes, respectively. .................................................................................................................................. 264

**Fig. 5.1** – Representation of the proposed additive mechanism of action of SAHA and bezafibrate in PC-3. (A) A pool of PPARs is acetylated due to the interaction with elevated levels of NCOR1 and HDAC3 that promote de-acetylation of the receptor. Treatment with SAHA and bezafibrate restores acetylation levels and promotes ligand-dependent receptor activation. (B) Interaction of NCORs/HDACs complexes with PPAR deacetylates the receptor, SAHA restores the acetylation levels and bezafibrate additively activates PPAR. Red circles indicates repressed receptor, light
green circles indicates acetylated and physiologically active receptors (e.g. by endogenous ligand) and dark green circles indicate receptors additively activated by bezafibrate.

271
LIST OF TABLES

Table 2.1 - Rate of passage for the prostate cell lines ............................................ 102
Table 2.2 – List of gene expression assay on demand primers and probes obtained by Applied Biosystem with relative product code .................................................. 113
Table 2.3 – List of primers and probes used for this thesis with corresponding sequences. Primers and probes were designed with the software “Primer Express” (ABI) using the mRNA sequence of the gene of interest as input. Primers were ordered from Sigma Aldricht ........................................................................ 114
Table 2.4 - List of the primary antibody used for this thesis .................................. 127
Table 2.5 – Specification for the Western Blot experiments done. Indicated, from the first column on the left to the last column on the right, are the name of the protein, how long the gel ran for, how long was it transferred for, how long was the blotto (5% milk in TBS-T), the dilution of the primary antibody (in 5% milk in TBS-T) and the dilution of the secondary antibody (5% milk in TBS-T) ..................................................... 129
Table 2.6 – Sequences of the primers used in ChIP experiments in this thesis. Name of the gene and position relative to the TSS are indicated on the left side .......... 143
Table 3.1 – List of primers used for the amplification of the homology regions .. 156
Table 3.2 – List of primers used to insert sticky ends to the homology regions amplified .......................................................................................................................... 156
Table 3.3 – Sequences of the oligonucleotides containing the LoxP sites, indicated in uppercase ........................................................................................................... 157
Table 3.4 – Sequences of the primers used to validate the presence of the LoxP sites .............................................................................................................................. 157
Table 3.5 – Sequences of the primers used to validate the presence of the Neo cassette ......................................................................................................................... 158
Table 3.6 – Sequences of the primers used to screen the Neo cassette in electroporated ES cells .............................................................................................................. 159
Table 3.7 – List of the restriction enzymes used in this thesis with the corresponding buffer .................................................................................................................. 163
Table 3.8 – Sequences of the hairpins used to target Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt. Indicated the exon number, the strand and the gene targeted .................................................................. 176
**PREFACE AND BACKGROUND EXPERIENCE**

In March 2006 I started my PhD as a member the Marie Curie Research Training Network entitled “NucSys” (Systems Biology of Nuclear Receptors). This consortium was developed by Prof. Carsten Calberg (University of Luxembourg, Luxembourg) and Dr. Moray Campbell (University of Birmingham, UK / Roswell Park Cancer Institute, Buffalo, NY, USA) and in total included 14 teams from academia and industry based on 7 EU countries. The aim of this training network was to educate 18 ESRs (Early Stage Researchers) over a period of three years in different interdisciplinary fields; this was undertaken through short term and long term experiences in different labs to acquire new skills and approach new and multi-disciplinary environments.

My project started at the University of Birmingham (Birmingham, UK) under the supervision of Dr. Moray Campbell and Dr. Chris Bunce. Here I profiled the function of NCOR1 in prostate malignant PC-3 cells creating, and analysing, a stable NCOR1 knock down-PC-3 cell line. When Dr. Moray Campbell re-located to the USA, Dr. Chris McCabe also contributed to supervision.

The second step was to define Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt function in mouse prostate development; this was done at the Max Planck Institute for Molecular Genetics (Berlin, Germany) under the supervision of Dr. Heiner Schrewe. Here I generated targeting constructs for Ncor1 and Ncor2 and prepared floxed ES cells that are currently being used for blastocyst injection. These mice are being bred at Roswell Park Cancer Institute (Buffalo, NY, USA).

The last project aimed to model with a Systems Biology approach the transcriptional activation of the CDKN1A gene upon 1,25(OH)$_2$D$_3$ treatment. This was made at the University of Luxembourg (Luxembourg, Luxembourg) under the supervision of Prof. Carsten Calberg and Dr. Frank Bruggeman (Free University of Amsterdam, Amsterdam, The Netherlands) with the collaboration of a fellow ESR Katja Rybakova. Here, based on experimental data, I used an ordinary differential equation model (ODE) to profile the initial mRNA events within the first hour of transcriptional activation aiming to describe the mechanistic events that led to the accumulation and steep degradation.
1 - INTRODUCTION

1.1 - The Prostate Gland

The prostate is a tubuloalveolar exocrine gland that is found only in male mammals and surrounds the urethra at the base of the bladder. The main function of the prostate is to store and secrete a clear and slightly alkaline (pH 7.29) fluid that constitutes 10-30% of the volume of the seminal fluid. This, together with spermatozoa forms the semen. The composition of prostatic secretions varies among the species; other than being alkaline, they are generally composed of simple sugars and less than 1% of proteins, containing photolytic enzymes, acid phosphatase and Prostate Specific Antigen (PSA). The alkalinity of the seminal fluid helps to neutralize the acidity of the vaginal tract, prolonging the lifespan of the sperms. A healthy human prostate is slightly larger than a walnut.

The prostate can be divided into four lobes (Fig 1.1):

- the Anterior lobe is the portion of the gland that lies in front of the urethra. It is devoid of glandular tissue being formed completely of fibromuscular tissue;
- the Medial lobe is a coned shaped portion of the gland situated between the ejaculatory ducts and the urethra;
- the Lateral lobes (right and left) form the main mass of the gland, they are continuous posteriorly and separated by the prostatic urethra;
- the Posterior lobe is used to describe the postero-medial part of the lateral lobes that can be palpated through the rectum during digital rectal exam (DRE).
The prostate also contains a high concentration of smooth muscle that leads to the expulsion of products made in the branched secretory acini through a branched
ductal system and thence the urethra. The anterior or ventral aspect of the gland is almost entirely fibromuscular, while the glandular region occupies the posterior part of the tissue and surrounds the ejaculatory ducts as they enter the urethra on each side of the verumontanum.

1.2 – Normal Prostate Gland Development

1.2.1 – Morphological aspect of prostate development

The formation of the prostate occurs relatively late in gestation when compared to the genesis of most organs. In humans, the prostate starts to form between 9-12 weeks of gestation; in mice prostatic development begins at E16.5 and in rats at E17.5. The enlargement of the human prostate is a consequence of sequential prior events, including production of testosterone by the fetal testis at around 8 weeks. Final growth and maturation occur at puberty when circulating androgens levels rise sharply. The initial event in prostate morphogenesis is the outgrowth of solid epithelial buds from the urogenital sinus (UGS) into the surrounding urogenital mesenchyme (UGM) in response to the binding of 5α-dihydrotestosterone to the androgen receptor (AR) localized in the surrounding mesenchymal tissue [3-5]. Epithelial cells of the developing prostate buds are characterized by the coexpression of cytokeratins 5, 8, 14 and 18 and p63 [6]. Notably AR is not present in epithelia during organ induction but is expressed in the mesenchyme suggesting that essential components for bud induction are found within the mesenchyme. Indeed, certain androgenic effects are elicited via paracrine influences from the AR-positive mesenchyme and do not require epithelial AR, whereas the expression of
androgen-dependent secretory proteins requires direct androgenic stimulation of
the epithelium via epithelial AR. While mesenchymal effects on epithelial
development form the basis of organogenesis during fetal and neonatal periods,
analogous stromal-epithelial interactions continue throughout life and, in
adulthood, presumably have a homeostatic role [7]. In the rat and mouse, as the
solid epithelial buds canalize, the epithelium reorganizes in to two distinct cell
populations: basal epithelial cells localize in the basal membrane to from a
discontinuous layer of cells expressing cytokeratins 5 and 14 and p63 while tall
luminar cells, expressing cytokeratins 8 and 18, form the ductal lumina.

**Fig 1.2** – *A diagram of the prostate ductal-cross section is shown with labels
indicating cell types that are present in prostatic ducts including luminal secretory
epithelial cells, basal epithelial cells, neuroendocrine cells, stromal smooth muscle
cells, and stem cell candidates. Beneath the label for each cell type is a list of
differentiation markers commonly used to distinguish these cell types. In the case of
stem cell candidates, two studies have associated expression of either a set of markers
including cytokeratins 5, 14, 8, 18, and 19, GSTpi, and p63 or high expression of α2β1-
integrin with rare basal cells proposed as prostatic epithelial stem cell candidates.
Image taken from [8].*
At the same time as the previous events happen, the prostate mesenchyme/stroma differentiates into a layer of smooth muscles that surrounds the prostatic buds. Both epithelial and mesenchymal cell differentiation is coordinated with branching morphogenesis and occurs in the proximal-to-distal direction [9, 10]. Notably mesenchyme-epithelial cell-cell interactions are initiated in fetal periods, in which an undifferentiated connective tissue (mesenchyme) induces epithelial development. It can also be considered as a reciprocal stimulation that, for many internal organs, means that epithelium induces smooth muscle differentiation. This indicates that the microenvironment that surrounds the adult prostate epithelium comprises mainly smooth muscle cells as well as extracellular matrix (ECM) [7], in fact about 22% of the stroma is made of smooth muscle androgen receptor-positive cells. Other less common cell types are neuroendocrine cells, present within the epithelial layer of both developing and adult human prostate, as well as rare basal epithelial cells with unique marker expression profiles similar to epithelial stem cells [6, 11]. Those cells are generally characterized by the lack of the AR or PSA expression; because of this and because circulating androgens do not influence their regulatory functions they can be considered androgen-independent. Similarly, basal cells express the AR mRNA and low levels of the AR protein but do not secrete PSA [12]. On the other hand secretory cells are androgen-dependent because they require circulating androgens for their continuous maintenance and undergo apoptosis when androgens are withdrawn [13].

Development of the prostate is spatially restricted by the availability of a few domains in the mesenchyme of the male urogenital tract that can produce prostate-
inducing paracrine signals. On the other hand the potential of the endothelium to respond to these signals is restricted to the endodermal epithelia with similar embryonic origins to the prostate [8]. Although the morphology of the prostate changes from species to species, the signals coming from the UGM are highly conserved [2].

1.2.2 – Signalling pathways in prostate development

Stroma-epithelial interactions lead to cell differentiation and branching morphogenesis through involvement of several key molecules, like the Fibroblast Growth Factors (FGFs), the Sonic HedgeHog (SHH) proteins, the Bone Morphogenic Proteins (BMPs, belong to the TGF-β superfamily) and the Homeobox proteins HOXA13 and HOXD13, in addition to a few others including the cell-surface glycoprotein CD44 and follistatin. CD44 is expressed in both epithelial and mesenchymal cells while its ligand, hyaluronan, is a polysaccharide present in the stromal matrix. Gakunga et al demonstrated the importance in prostate morphogenesis of CD44/hyaluronan interactions by antagonizing them, which inhibited androgen-stimulated ductal branching and prostate morphogenesis in serum-free organ culture of mouse anterior prostate [14]. Signaling includes FGF7 (KGF) and the similar FGF10 that from the mesenchyme bind to FGFR2 on the prostatic epithelium leading to the maintenance of Shh expression [8, 15]. This positive regulation is limited by the negative-feedback loop of downregulation of Fgf expression by SHH signalling. Mice lacking Shh fail to express Nkx3.1 [16], a putative prostate tumor suppressor that is expressed in a largely prostate-specific and
androgen-regulated manner and involved in epithelial homeostasis, have impaired prostate development.

The mesenchymal homeobox genes Hoxa13 and Hoxd13 promote further growth of the prostatic ducts. Knockouts of either Hoxa13 or Hoxd13 lead to small prostates and reduced branching morphogenesis, with total absence of the anterior prostate in Hoxd13−/− mice. Most of these ducts remain unbranched until birth in rodents but, subsequently, epithelial–mesenchymal interactions result in further elongation and branching morphogenesis. Part of the fine control is exerted by the mesenchymal signalling factors BMP4 and BMP7 that inhibit ductal branching and budding (reviewed in [17]), and stimulated by antagonist of Bmps like Fgf10 that, for example, represses Bmp4 expression in opposition to the stimulation by Shh (reviewed in [8]).

Notch1 is another key player in prostate development. Notch1 expression is down-regulated in mature prostates but becomes up-regulated in certain primary and metastatic tumor cells for example in the TRAMP (transgenic adenocarcinoma of the mouse prostate) model [18] suggesting a possible role for Notch1 signaling during prostatic development and tumorigenesis. This was further confirmed by the ablation of Notch1-expressing cells that profoundly prevented epithelial ductal outgrowth in the developing prostate and impaired prostatic re-growth in adult mice [19]. In addition, Notch1 expression is elevated following castration but returned to normal levels after androgen replacement suggesting an inverse correlation between levels of circulating androgens and Notch1 levels.
Chapter 1 – Introduction

The WNT genes encode a large and highly conserved family of secreted glycoproteins and its signalling network plays a crucial morphogenic role in most organs. β-catenin is activated by Wnts and constitutive expression of stable β-catenin in prostate epithelium of transgenic mice resulted in epithelial hyperplasia and squamous metaplasias by 8 weeks of age [20]. These findings suggest that the transdifferentiation of prostate epithelium into squamous metaplasias is an early response of endoderm-derived cells to β-catenin, and that the development of intra-acinous hyperplasia or neoplastic foci is a later event. Both UGM and UGE display strong expression of numerous Wnt genes during early development, several Wnt family members demonstrated characteristic spatial and temporal patterns of expression during prostate development suggesting that the canonical Wnt pathway plays an important regulatory role on epithelial cell proliferation during prostate development [17].

Finally, in a proximal to distal direction, the epithelial cell types differentiate under the control of different transcription factors such as the p53 family member p63, and forkhead family members such as FOXA1, promoting smooth muscle differentiation and localization around the epithelium and the ductal lumen. P63, along with p73, is a homologue of the p53 tumor suppressor gene [21], both human and mouse prostate basal cells express p63 protein and it can be used as a prostate differentiation marker to identify prostate stem cells [22]. Foxa1 is expressed throughout prostate development and maturation in all the lobes but specifically in AR expressing cells, whereas Foxa2 is present only during prostate budding and in cytokeratin 14-expressing basal epithelial cells [17].
Fig 1.3 – Rat prostate developmental stages, timeline and morphoregulatory gene expression. The days of fetal and postnatal life are shown at the bottom. Ventral prostate morphology and developmental stages (top) are sequentially aligned to the corresponding days that they appear. Note that cellular differentiation occurs during the later days of branching morphogenesis as indicated by blue-striped lines. Temporal patterns of morphoregulatory genes expression are shown in black-gray-white bars representing relative levels of gene expression as determined by quantitative real-time reverse-transcriptase polymerase chain reaction. Image taken from [17].

This intricate network of paracrine signalling interactions finely promotes and regulates prostatic bud induction and subsequent branching morphogenesis. These processes are androgen-dependent and the lack of functional AR due to mutations in humans and mice leads to the absence of prostate [23, 24]; interestingly, development of the prostate gland was also observed in female urogenital sinuses after exposure to androgens [25]. During the postnatal period, under the influence
of androgens, the ducts form a patent lumen, and the epithelium lining the acini differentiate and synthesize a variety of secretory products.

1.2.3 – Androgen and other hormonal aspects of prostate organogenesis

NRs are ligand-inducible transcription factors activated by lipophilic molecules whose activity is finely controlled by several hetero-complexes. With few exceptions, co-repressors suppress NRs activity, enhancing their silencing effect in opposition to co-activators that instead enhance NRs action. 48 human nuclear receptors has been described and they can be divided into three groups based on their affinity to their ligands: 1) endocrine receptors (e.g. ERs, AR, VDR, RARs, TRs...), that bind their ligands with high affinity (K_d 0.1-1 nM); 2) adopted orphan receptors (e.g. RXRs, PPARs, LXRs, PXR...), that bind endogenous ligands with low affinity (K_d 1-1000uM) and 3) orphan receptors (e.g. DAX-1, SF-1, SHP, ROR...) for whom a ligand still hasn’t been discovered. Upon ligand binding nuclear receptors undergo conformational changes that lower affinity for co-repressor complexes promoting the interaction with co-activator complexes that possesses histone acetyl transferase activity, which allows for transcriptional activation [26]; this leads to the assembly of a pre-initiation complex formed by p300/CPB (CREB binding protein), various TFs (e.g. TBP, TFIIB, TFIID) and Pol-II [26]. On the other hand, in absence of ligand, NRs seem to be bound to a ~2MDa repression complex that includes NCOR2/SMRT (Silencing Mediator of Retinoid and Thyroid hormone receptor [27]), NCOR1 (Nuclear Corepressor), HDAC3, TBL1 and TBLR1 [26].
complex leads to silencing of positively regulated target genes repressing transcription initiation.

Androgen action is mediated through the interaction with the AR, and the determination and initiation of prostate organogenesis in both human and rodent fetus is entirely dependent upon androgens produced by the fetal testes. Surgical castration or administration of anti-androgen drugs to rodents during fetal life results in inhibition of prostate development. In the ‘70s, it was determined by Wilson and Gloyna that the primary androgen responsible for prostatic development is dihydrotestosterone (DHT), the reduced metabolite of testosterone [28]. DHT is formed intracellularly in the prostate epithelium by 5α-reductase and has been shown to have even higher affinity for the AR than testosterone [29]. The fundamental role of AR in prostate development comes from the observation of prostatic absence in mice or humans with complete dysfunctional AR [30, 31]. AR is highly expressed in the UGS mesenchyme and responsible for prostate morphogenesis, whereas epithelial AR expression is induced after budding and branching morphogenesis has begun and is required for expression of secretory proteins in mouse and rat prostate [9].
AR induction in prostate epithelium begins as early as postnatal days 1–2 (before cytodifferentiation of the epithelium and mesenchyme) [9]. Therefore it is possible that androgen-driven epithelial signals contribute to morphogenesis of the prostate by affecting the differentiation of adjacent mesenchymal cells. Non-androgen stimulation is also possible due to the differential gene expression pattern along the proximal-distal axis of the prostate while AR expression does not vary [9]. The first known response to androgens by the murine urogenital sinus is the expression of the homeobox gene Nkx3.1 in patches of UGE at 15.5 dpc, which is two days before the appearance of prostatic buds [8]. Although expression of this gene in prostatic epithelium precedes AR expression, subsequent increased Nkx3.1 expression is dependent upon androgen signalling [2]. From this moment onwards the presence of testosterone and DHT are fundamental to achieve complete organ growth with full branching and complete cytodifferentiation. However ductal lumen formation
does not occur and luminal epithelial cells fail to differentiate with a marked decrease in prostatic organ size relative to glands grown with testosterone [32].

To capture the dynamics of AR signalling *in vivo* Hsieh and colleagues carried out a remarkable study creating a transgenic mouse where the sPSA (supra Prostate Specific Antigen) promoter drove the expression of the luciferase enzyme. They then monitored the luciferase activity during development in castrated and non-castrated animals; the results confirmed the importance of DHT in prostate development due to the absence of luciferase activity in castrated mice. There was also a minor detection of signal in legs and bones of a few animals [33] that could interestingly correlate with the fact that some prostate cancers can metastasize in the bone.

Estrogens also play an important role in prostate development; male ER knock out mice are infertile and have fewer epididymal sperm than heterozygous and wild type males [34]. Disruption of spermatogenesis and degeneration of the seminiferous tubules progresses from caudal to cranial pole after 10 weeks of gestation; however prostate, seminal vesicles and epididymis appeared morphologically normal [35]. Neonatal estrogens directly suppress Fgf10 and FgfR2iiib expression both *in vivo* and *in vitro* in the lateral and dorsal prostate, but not the ventral prostate (VP). Furthermore, organ culture studies show that Fgf10 replacement can rescue LP growth and branching inhibition as a result of estradiol administration [36]. Another study unexpectedly showed that male embryos grown between two female embryos (relative to a male that develops between two males) have higher serum estradiol, lower testosterone, increased expression of Ar in the
prostate and larger prostate in adulthood; this means that a small supplement of estrogen from adjacent female fetuses enhances androgen-dependent accessory organ development [37]. This is also confirmed by the finding that male rat fetuses exposed to very low environmental levels of estrogens (bisphenol A) show prostatic enlargement. On the other hand male embryos exposed to high concentrations of estrogens have reduced prostatic growth and compromised structural architecture in rats [38].

It has been suggested that retinoids can mediate the estrogenic effects on prostate development. Vitamin A has a pronounced role in epithelial growth and differentiation; in mice, vitamin A deficiency-induced keratinization of the vaginal epithelium and is similar to that seen with estrus and with neonatal estrogenization of the female reproductive tract, suggesting that retinoids may be mediating the action of estrogen [39]. In support of this theory, neonatal estrogen induction of proliferation and cornification of the vaginal epithelium can be suppressed by coadministration of retinyl acetate [40]. An RT-PCR screen of the rat anterior prostate (coagulating gland) revealed the presence of RARβ and -γ on day 0, whereas RARγ and the RXR isomers were undetectable [41]. As the prostatic cell population changes upon glandular development, the RAR levels shift accordingly, with an overall decrease in total RAR levels in the adult prostate. The normal adult prostate gland is less sensitive to retinoids than the immature developing prostate, which coincides with the known function of retinoids as regulators of tissue morphogenesis and differentiation. Similarly, the normal maturational decline in prostatic RARα mRNA levels did not occur in the estrogenized prostates, resulting in
continued high expression into adulthood and permanent imprint of the expression pattern [42].

In the prostate gland, androgens, estrogens, and retinoids act as upstream regulators of several of the critical developmental genes and timely expression of their cognate receptors is critical for normal morphogenesis. Transient and permanent disturbances in the expression of these transcription factors, as occurs after neonatal estrogen exposure, may consequently lead to abnormal or untimely expression of the prostatic master regulatory genes during the developmental critical windows. As development is an mono-directional, that, in turn, leads to permanent disturbances in the structure and differentiation of this organ [42].

These data together indicate that during prostate development the hormonal environment modulates gene expression temporally and spatially that, in turn, promotes ductal branching form the urogenital sinus and morphogenesis of the growing gland. The list of genes analyzed so far [8] could turn out to be even longer and will include further levels of regulation orchestrated by micro RNAs and epigenetic mechanisms that still need to be unveiled fully. Also, the role of NR such as VDR, PPARs, FXR and GR is still unclear.

1.3.3 – Prostate stem cells and prostate cancer stem cells

Organ stem cells are long-lived and, during the process of aging, they can acquire epigenetic modifications and genetic mutations though exposure to insults such as oxidative stress and DNA damage, resulting in the disregulation of normal cells processes. Prostate Stem Cells (PSCs) represent approximately 1% of the whole
population; a common method used to isolate them is FACS (Fluorescence Activated Cell Sorting), based on the expression of stem cells surface markers like CD133. The existence of prostate stem cells comes from an experiment of androgen cycling in the rodent. The prostate gland undergoes involution after castration but can completely regenerate if androgen levels are restored. As this cycle of involution-castration can be repeated many times, a population of long-lived, androgen-independent but responsive stem cells, responsible for the regeneration of the gland must exist [43]. In the prostate approximately 1% of basal cells express CD133+/\alpha2\beta1hi [44, 45] and it has been shown that prostate cells expressing CD133+ exhibited characteristics of stem cells including prostasphere formation and the development of prostatic-like acini when transplanted into immuno-compromised male mice [46].

Molecular profiling of CD133+/\alpha2\beta1hi and CD133- cells isolated from benign prostatic hyperplasia specimens revealed that CD133+/\alpha2\beta1hi cells exhibited an expression profile associated with embryonic stem cells and embryonic development along with other groups representing ion homeostasis, response to chemical and biotic stimuli, cell communication and cell proliferation. In contrast, CD133- cells expressed a profile resembling transit amplifying cells, with genes involved in cell cycle progression, RNA transcription and protein biosynthesis; key regulators of self-renewal and differentiation such as TGF-β, BMP, WNT, SHH and Notch pathways were also differentially regulated by CD133+/\alpha2\beta1hi and CD133- cells [47]. Another study isolating cancer stem cells from human PCa tissues determined that CD44 is expressed in normal PSCs (prostate stem cells) as well as in
prostate CSCs (cancer stem cells); approximately 0.1% of cells in a tumor expressed CD44+/CD133+/α2β1hi and they could re-express AR under the appropriate microenvironment, implying that the stem cell niche was crucial in regulating CSCs phenotype and function [48].

1.3 – Prostate neoplastic transformation and tumor progression

1.3.1 – Introduction

Various workers have suggested that the phenotypic characteristics of the cancer are determined by the stem or progenitor cell-of-origin [44]. This has potentially very significant therapeutic implications in terms of understanding disease progression and relapse. An epigenetic progenitor model [44] is a multi-step process in which epigenetic disruption of stem/progenitor cells is mediated by tumor progenitor genes. Subsequently, genetic mutations in gatekeeper genes are acquired along with genetic and epigenetic plasticity. This process could explain the late onset of prostate cancer and other adult cancers, tumor heterogeneity, latent cancers, the consequence of environmental effects, progression to recurrent disease, the genetics of cancer risk [49] and it indicates how the tumor characteristics could be determined by the stage at which these genetic alterations occurred [44].
**Fig 1.5** – The progenitor origin of cancer. Epithelial or neuroendocrine cells may acquire epigenetic modifications and genetic mutations through DNA damage, oxidative stress, etc. during the process of differentiation. The phenotypic characteristics of the cancer would therefore be determined by the stem or progenitor cell-of-origin. From left to right (undifferentiated to differentiated cells) is shown how the initial onset of stem cells can differentiate into specific malignancies. Figure taken from [44].

As shown in **Fig 1.5** mutations in embryonic stem cells would give rise to childhood tumors such as Wilms tumors and other embryonal tumors including teratocarcinomas and retinoblastoma [50]. Mutations in early progenitor cells would promote the development of poorly differentiated cancers including solid tumors such as prostate, breast, and colon cancer [50]. In contrast, well-differentiated cancers would arise from late progenitor cells and benign tumors from cells just prior to terminal differentiation [50].

The prostate cancer stem cell hypothesis has trigged new debates about the origins of PCAs; whereas the roots of prostate cancer might be epigenetically written on certain stem cell lineages, the real origins of these aberrations remain unknown. The epigenetic lesions involved in cancer development are not fully understood because
there is no clear explanation of where originally these corruptions arise from. Clues come, for example, from the over expression of the histone methyltransferase EZH2 that, as a late event, is specifically overexpressed in metastatic and aggressive PCas. Although, the self-renewal ability of stem cells and the immortalization of cancer cells share a common role: the maintenance of a proliferative and undifferentiated status that, independently from androgen and cellular control, indefinitely persist in its growth. Exploiting cancer stem cells could be clinically interesting because it could help identify the mechanistic susceptibility to certain tumors, thus, creating either a more targeted therapy or a more efficient program for cancer prevention.

Prostate cancer (PCa) is a major problem at a worldwide level being a cause of death for more than 220,000 men annually worldwide [51]. This disease is highly heterogenic and a number of theories propose how environment, lifestyle, genetic and epigenetic factors can lead to neoplastic transformation [52]. Historically there is a higher incidence of prostate cancer in Western countries; this is mainly attributed to dietary and lifestyle factors, such an increased meat and dairy intake, in addition to reduce fruit and vegetable consumption and sedentary lifestyle, although this is a matter of some controversy.

Histologically, progression to carcinoma is somewhat reminiscent of other epithelial cancers. The first identifiable lesion involves an inflammatory response inside the prostate and is named Proliferative Inflammatory Atrophy (PIA), the next step leads to the development of Prostatic Intra-epithelial Neoplasia (PIN), characterized by nuclear and architectural changes in luminal epithelial cells with maintenance of the basal epithelium and basement membrane and it’s a widely accepted precursor
lesion that can lead to adenocarcinoma [52]. The hypothesis of an inflammatory response is coherent with the Western diet that is low in protective antioxidants and exercise and high in potential carcinogens.

PCa is often multifocal and there can be several foci of PIA/PIN in a single prostate and each one of them can present different gene expression patterns and tissue organization. PCa is mostly graded by the Gleason score [53], where a low score mirrors the lesion’s grade on the basis of the glandular architecture. Beside this, even two histologically similar tumors can turn out to be clinically different due to intra-tumoral and intra-personal variability, complicating a possible prognosis.

1.3.2 – Genetic aberrations and gene expression in PCa

Several investigators worldwide reported candidate genes and pathways possibly involved in PCa progression reflecting epidemiological and molecular features of prostate cancer and neoplastic lesions.
Fig 1.6 – Genetics alterations during prostate cancer progression. Photomicrographs of hematoxylin and eosin-stained sections representative of the indicated tissue or lesion (10x original magnification, 40x inserts). Arrows indicate proposed routes of progression from normal (NOR) prostate glands to precursor lesions (PIN, PIA) to localized PCa to metastatic disease (MET). Pathway and candidate gene names in blue or red represent genes and pathways underexpressed or overexpressed, respectively, during the indicated transition. Figure taken from [52].

The genes highlighted in Fig 1.6 are the main players during the prostate tumorigenic processes; here they will be briefly described in the contest of histological progression to PCa.

1.3.2.1 – Glutathione S-Transferase Pi (GSTP1) in the protection against xenobiotic nutrients

Glutathione S-transferases are enzymes that protect against cancer development by catalyzing the conjugation of the chemical scavenger glutathione to reactive chemical species and they are silenced in most PCas by hypermethylation of the
CpG-island sequences in the GSTP1 promoter. The loss of GSTP1 in PIN is likely to increase the vulnerability to electrophilic or oxidant carcinogens such as 2-amino-1-methyl-6-phenylimidazo[4,5]pyridine (PhIP) often found in well-done or charred meat. These effects have been shown in different PCa cell lines including the androgen-dependent cell line LNCaP and they support the role of inflammation in PCa development (reviewed in [52]).

1.3.2.2 – Phosphate and Tensin Homolog (PTEN)

In 1997, PTEN was cloned and mapped to chromosome 10q27, a region undergoing frequent deletions in a variety of tumors, including prostate cancer [54, 55]. Loss of heterozygosity (LOH) is found up to 60% of the time whereas point mutations and deletions of the PTEN gene have also been reported in both PCa cell lines and xenograft models, as well as primary and metastatic tumors. Epigenetic inactivation of PTEN through promoter hypermethylation has been described in PCa xenografts, however the same phenomenon has not been yet identified in primary human tumors. The biological role of this protein is to suppress the PI3K/Akt signaling pathway that is often up-regulated in cancer promoting cell survival, replication and growth. The neutral endopeptidase (NEP) recruits PTEN to the plasma membrane, which increases the stability and phosphatase activity of PTEN, resulting in Akt inactivation. Pten null mice are die in embryo and Pten⁻/⁻ ES cells formed aberrant embryoid bodies displaying an altered ability to differentiate into endodermal, ectodermal and mesodermal derivatives. Prostate-specific loss of Pten on both alleles results in completely penetrant high grade PIN and carcinoma with varying rates of metastatic disease [52].
1.3.2.3 – NK3 Transcription Factor Related, Locus 1 (NKX3.1)

The androgen-regulated NKX3.1 is an homeobox gene located in chromosome 8 in position p21 that is frequently a site of LOH in PCa (90%) as well as PIN (60%) (reviewed in [52]). NKX3.1 expression is largely dependent on androgen signalling, modulates PSA transcription (used as a marker for PCa) and acts as a transcriptional regulator [56]. NKX3.1 controls the rate at which proliferating, luminal epithelial cells exit the cell cycle and the deletion of one or both alleles extends the proliferative phase during prostate regeneration; this means that clusters of haploinsufficient and non-haploinsufficient target genes have been elegantly identified with different patterns of expression from gene to gene [57], indicating the different sensitivity of target genes to NKX3.1. Knockout mice display increasing prostatic epithelial hyperplasia and dysplasia with age; by one or two years of age, the mice show features similar to PIN but don’t develop into carcinoma, however when Nkx3.1−/− mice are crossed with Pten+/- mice the offspring show high grade PIN with strong activation of Akt, and older mice show invasive carcinoma and easily develop metastasis [52]. These results together indicate the key role played by NKX3.1 alone or in association with other transcription factor in the early stages of prostate tumorigenesis.

1.3.2.3 – Nuclear receptors: AR, VDR, RARs, PPARs

- AR

As previously discussed, during prostate development cell survival is almost entirely dependent upon the AR. Most prostate tumors are initially responsive to androgen ablation, however almost all tumors eventually become androgen
independent and proliferate despite androgen ablation. It has been demonstrated by microarray analysis that the expression of androgen-dependent genes persisted after androgen ablation therapy [58], suggesting that those genes are likely to be involved in proliferation and survival of prostate cells. LNCaP cells, for example, can adapt to androgen deprivation by increasing their sensitivity to androgen by increasing AR expression [59]. Other groups also showed that the AR undergo mainly two kind of mutation; the first kind of mutation localized at specific regions of the receptor that can result in alterations of the androgen receptor function, whereas the second kind of mutations are distributed differently among the AR open reading frame and could cause androgen insensitivity or disruption of the AR signaling pathway [60]. In animal models xenografted with human prostate cancer cells that are AR-sensitive and non-sensitive, it has also been shown that the only gene expression change that was consistent with androgen independence was a two-to five-fold induction of the AR. This increase appeared necessary and sufficient for hormone-independent progression in mice; in fact cells with a modest increase in AR expression are also highly sensitive to androgens [52].

- **VDR**

VDR function in prostate cancer has been extensively investigated; although polymorphisms of the VDR gene significantly correlate with prostate cancer risk [61], epidemiological studies revealed a strong evidences linking sunlight exposure and development of prostate cancer, with males at higher latitudes being more affected than those in warmer countries. This is related to the production of the natural agonist 1,25(OH)₂D₃ in the skin upon UV exposure; this exerts a protective
effect towards breast, colon and prostate cancer. However, in prostate cancer cells
VDR signalling is skewed by epigenetic mechanisms, including altered co-repressor
expression, that can be partially rescued with the use of HDACs inhibitors [62]. Vdr
deficient mice revealed the importance of this receptor in mammary gland
development by regulating differentiation; also, the vdr ablated background have
been crossed with tumourigenic models and support anti-tumour chemoprevention
roles for VDR at least in breast cancer (reviewed in [63]). It remains to be seen to
what extent this occurs in PCa.

- *RARs*

Richter et al. showed an antagonistic effect between the AR and RAR signalling in rat
prostate carcinoma and non-carcinoma cell lines where testosterone effect was
suppressed by treatment with retinoic acid (RA) [64]. The antiproliferative action of
RA is mainly mediated by binding with RARβ whose promoter has been shown to be
significantly hypermethylated in PCa specimens [65]; this was confirmed further by
the lower mRNA levels of *RARβ* detected in prostate cancer tissues [66]. This
epigenetic silencing of the RARβ gene can partially explain the loss of
responsiveness towards RA in PC-3 cells that will be discussed in the Results
chapter.

Ligand-activation of RARs is also modulated by the concentration of RA inside the
cell; in fact, it has been shown that prostate carcinoma tissue contained five to eight
times less retinoic acid than normal prostate or BPH.
- **PPARs**

Prostaglandins are readily secreted by the prostate and give rise to the H and D series prostaglandins and 15d-PGJ2. Equally, the biology of the prostate is associated with the metabolism of fatty acids 15S-HETE. Therefore, the prostate seems to be a tissue where PPARγ may play a strong role in governing cell growth and differentiation. For example, signals derived from PGDS activity in the adjacent stroma, such as PGD2, activate PPARγ, and control epithelial proliferation. PPARγ actions in prostate cancer cell lines and primary cancer models include the induction of type II programmed cell death also known as autophagy. While *PPARα* levels are comparable between PCa and normal tissues, *PPARγ* expression was strongly upregulated [67]. These studies encouraged several groups to undertake clinical trials with PPARγ ligands and disease stabilization was reported (reviewed in [68]).

### 1.3.2.4 - Myc

C-Myc is located at chromosome 8q24, is a positive regulator of cell proliferation and the disregulation of the Myc family is one of the most common events in human cancer. Gains in chromosome 8 are one of the most common amplifications in human prostate tumors, even at the stage of PIN indicating that other genes in this region could be important for PCa progression [52]. In LNCaP cells it has been shown that Myc over-expressing cells can form colonies independently from the presence of androgens and Myc appears to be an important downstream effector of AR [69]. Mice over-expressing Myc in a prostate specific manner undergo PIN or carcinoma depending on the promoter used [52]; microarray analysis of murine
Myc-PCa interestingly identified a signature based on the overexpression of the protein kinases PIM-1, consistently with other findings of PIM-1 interacting with Myc, and PIM-1 predicts PSA recurrence in patients with localized PCa [52], and NKX3.1 downregulation.

1.3.2.5 – Hedgehog Pathway

The SHH pathway is known for its crucial role in prostate development as well as in the formation of prostate metastasis. Secreted SHH molecules bind to the patched receptor (PTCH), relieving PTCH-mediated inhibition of smoothened, a seven-transmembrane G protein coupled receptor. Smoothened signaling leads to activation of downstream target genes through glioma-associated oncogene homolog (GLI)-dependent transcription. PTCH is also a target of GLI, forming a negative feedback loop [70]. Several studies reported that the hedgehog pathway is activated in PCa in various frequency in benign prostate and localized or metastatic PCa. Subsequent treatment of xenografted cell lines with cyclospamide, a SHH pathway inhibitor, consistently inhibited growth, invasion and metastasis both in vitro and in vivo [52]. Several other groups published contrasting results regarding SHH expression in cancer cell lines [52] suggesting that the SHH signalling is highly contextual. These findings indicate that the SHH pathway is required for epithelial cell regeneration after androgen ablation, followed by androgen re-treatment, suggesting that PCa might develop from the trapping of normal prostate stem cells in a SHH pathway-dependent state of continuous renewal [71]. The involvement of prostate stem cells and the recent identification of cells with stem cell-like properties in other cancer has led to speculation that tissue-specific stem cells,
through the SHH pathway, may drive many cancers including PCa. This idea would be consistent with the role played by SHH in prostate development and in cancer progression in conjunction with its target gene NKX3.1 and the AR.

1.3.2.6 – Other candidate genes

Different groups used microarray technology to identify genes involved in prostate cancer development and, despite technical and manual variances, there are a few interesting candidates also validated by functional studies for their role in PCa. These are hepsin (HPN), α-methylacyl-CoA racemase (AMACR) and enhancer of Zeste homolog 2 (EZH2).

**Hepsin (HPN)**

Hepsin is a type II serine protease identified nearly in every microarray study profiling PCa [72]. HPN mRNA is upregulated in approximately 90% of prostate tumours, with expression confined to epithelial cells while its role in PCa progression is still unclear. At a protein level HPN is mainly expressed during the PIN stage and decreases in the transition to metastatic cancer. An interesting example of the role of HPN in prostate cancer is the over-expression of HPN in PC-3 cells (malignant, metastatic and androgen-independent prostate cell line) led to reduced cell proliferation and invasion [52], suggesting that an upregulation of this protein at later stages of PCa could be evolutionarily counter-productive. Mice with prostate-specific overexpression of HPN showed no obvious abnormalities in proliferation or apoptosis in the prostate, however a weakening of epithelial-
stromal adhesion and disorganization and disruption of the basal membrane was apparent [73].

\textit{α-methylacyl-CoA racemase (AMACR)}

The enzyme AMACR, which is involved in peroxisomal β-oxidation of dietary branched-chain fatty acids, has also been identified as an important contributor to PCa. The functionally active protein is specifically overexpressed in PCa compared with benign epithelium and AMACR mRNA is also upregulated in PIN [reviewed in 52]. The major dietary source of branched-chain fatty acids, meat and dairy products, have been implicated in the increased incidence of PCa in Western countries; this is supported by higher levels of phytanic acid in PCa patients, which is caused primarily by dietary intake of dairy and red meat and requires AMACR for its metabolism. At the genetic level a single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNP) in the AMACR gene cosegregates with PCa in hereditary PCa families and knock down of this gene in androgen-dependent PCa cell lines has been shown to inhibit cell proliferation [52].

\textit{Enhancer of Zeste Homolog 2 (EZH2)}

EZH2 is a member of the polycomb group family of transcriptional repressors and is specifically overexpressed in metastatic and aggressive localized PCAs, the finding that it is overexpressed in other kinds of cancer and its ability of conferring proliferation advantages to normal cells may classify it as an oncogene [74]. EZH2 acts primarily as histone methyltransferase promoting gene silencing but it has been shown that its expression is controlled by the pRB/E2F pathway and it’s
essential for proliferation in transformed and primary human cells, including PCa [74]. EZ2F is downregulated by p53, resulting in cell growth inhibition [52]. Even if its involvement in tumor survival has been proven, more experiments are necessary to elucidate EZ2F’s role in prostate cancer pathogenesis more clearly.

_Gene Fusion of TMPRSS2 and ETS Family Members_

Many hematological malignancies display chromosomal aberrations, either as an inversion, like CBFb:MYH11 in leukemia, or translocation, like the 8;21 resulting in AML:ETO fusion transcript (reviewed in [52]). Tomlins and colleagues indentified the fusion product between the 5’ region of the androgen regulated gene TMPRSS2 (belongs to the serine protease family, upregulated in androgen dependent PCa and downregulated in androgen-independent PCa) with ERG or ETV1 (both belong to the ETS transcription factors family) in PCas with aberrant expression of the ETS family members. Combining gene expression data with FISH then revealed that rearrangements in ERG or ETV1 loci occur in the majority of PCa cases [52].

1.4 - _PEROXISOME PROLIFERATOR ACTIVATED RECEPTORS (PPARs)_

The Peroxisome Proliferator Activated Receptors, or PPARs, are ligand inducible transcription factors that belong to the NR superfamily; they were identified in _Xenopus_, rodents and human in the early nineties being described as the receptors for compounds that induces peroxisome (organelles involved in β-oxidation of long chain FA and H₂O₂-based respiration) proliferation [75]. There are three different PPARs named as PPARα, PPARβ/δ and PPARγ respectively NR1C1, NR1C2 and NR1C3 [76] and they have emerged as important cellular sensors of levels of fatty
acids and fatty acid-derivatives mainly derived by the cyclooxygenase (COX) pathway. In fact, it was shown that polyunsaturated fatty acids bind the three PPAR isoforms with relative low affinity, whereas fatty acid derivatives show more selectivity [77, 78].

PPARs exhibit isotype-specific tissue expression patterns, with PPARα expressed at high level in organs with a significant catabolism of fatty acids, PPARβ/δ in all cell types analyzed with levels depending on the extent of the cell proliferation and differentiation and PPARγ found at high levels in the adipose tissues and lower levels in colon, immune cells and other tissues [79].

All the PPARs heterodimerize with RXR; interestingly synthetic agonists for RXR can activate the dimer exerting antidiabetic outcomes similar to those seen with PPAR ligands in mouse models of type 2 diabetes [80] suggesting that the PPARs are able to drive cellular responses despite the activating events.

1.4.1 - PPARα

Pparα was the first PPAR identified [81]. Human PPARα has been mapped to chromosome 22 adjacent to the region 22q12-q13.1 [82] whereas the mouse homolog maps on chromosome 15 [83]. The major function of PPARα is the regulation of energy homeostasis activating fatty acid catabolism, stimulating gluconeogenesis, ketone-body synthesis and lipoprotein assembly [80]. PPARα is activated by diverse class of compounds including saturated/unsaturated fatty acids (palmitic acid, oleic acid, linoleic acid and arachidonic acid) and hypolipidemic fibrates, that induce hepatic peroxisome proliferation, hepatomegaly and
hepatocarcinogenesis in rodents; this can occur through the production of reactive oxygen species as a by-product of β-oxidation reactions [84]. Pparα-null mice created were indeed resistant to the toxicity induced by treatment with the peroxisome proliferator clofibrate and to hepatocellular carcinomas but on the other hand they presented more extended inflammatory response than the wild type when exposed to the leukotriene B4, a potent chemotactic agent, sustaining anti-inflammatory role of Pparα. Interestingly fibrate compounds do not have the same toxic effect in humans. This is due to the reduced levels of PPARα, roughly 10 fold lower, in the human liver compared to the rodent liver; the PPREs (PPAR Responsive Elements) of genes involved in peroxisome proliferation, including acetyl CoA oxidase (ACO), also differ between rodents and humans and the human enhancer sequence of ACO cannot be activated by PPARα in transactivation experiments (reviewed in [80]).

The wide range of action of PPARα ligands has made this receptor a common therapeutic target for the treatment of dyslipidaemia, cardiovascular diseases and as anti-inflammatory agents.

1.4.2 - PPARγ

This receptor was initially cloned from a Xenopus cDNA library in 1992 and subsequently from several mammalians including humans [80]. Two PPARγ isoforms, γ1 and γ2, are expressed at the protein level in mouse and human; the γ2 form presents 30 additional amino acids at its N-terminus due to differential promoter usage within the same gene and subsequent alternative RNA processing.
Also, the localization of PPARγ2 is primarily in adipose tissue while PPARγ1 is widely expressed in heart, skeletal muscle, colon, small and large intestines, kidneys, pancreas and spleen [85].

In many cell types, PPARγ activation has anti-tumorigenic effects probably due to its anti-proliferative and pro-differentiation activities while other experiments showed that its activation could cause pro-carcinogenic effects. This contrast complicates any absolute assumption regarding the phenotypical effects due to PPARγ activation. In mouse models of colon cancer PPARγ expression is increased and administration of troglitazone in xenografted animals inhibit the development of tumors derived from colon cancer cells and the formation of colitis (also an inflammatory condition), a risk factor for further colorectal cancer development in humans. Colon cancer development can be driven by environmental factors such as diet and lifestyle; it has been proposed that the increased incidence of colon cancer in individuals with high fat diet could be due to the constant activation of PPARγ by fatty acids [80]. This contradictory result can be explained by the presence of an APC mutation in colon tissues; thus, an early treatment with PPARγ agonists can prevent the tumorigenic process while, as shown in APC\textsuperscript{min} mice, PPARγ activation after tumor initiation might be inefficient or deleterious [86]. APC\textsuperscript{min} mice have high levels of Pparγ in the colonic cells and are inappropriately sequestrated by β-catenin to a unique set of gene targets. Interestingly, PPARα ligands inhibit polyp formation in the APC\textsuperscript{min} model re-enforcing the concept that the Thiazolidinediones (TZD)-driven enhanced tumor formation in the APC\textsuperscript{min} mouse is a model artifact, or at least not general phenomena (reviewed in [68]).
PPAR\(\gamma\) agonists like troglitazone have been successfully studied in breast cancer for the prevention of mammary carcinogenesis; \textit{in vivo} studies showed that this ligand reduces the development of tumors derived from MCF-7 cell line in nude mice, while GW7845 prevents chemically induced breast carcinogenesis in rats\cite{77}. PPAR\(\gamma\) also inhibits proliferation of prostate cancer cell lines and decreases the expression of PSA and this effect is maintained \textit{in vivo}, as troglitazone treatment stabilizes PSA levels in patients with advanced prostate cancer, in an androgen dependent manner. It has also been shown that mutated PPAR\(\gamma\) can be present in prostate, thyroid and colon cancer (reviewed in \cite{77}); all of these mutations lead to a decrease in PPAR\(\gamma\) activity, which confirms its anti-carcinogenic effect. However, the frequency of these mutations is fairly low and the loss of both PPAR\(\gamma\) alleles has never been described in any tumours so far, an observation that indicates that PPAR\(\gamma\) might not be a true tumour suppressor.

PPAR\(\gamma\) is a potent regulator of cellular energy homeostasis; it has been shown to increase expression of the mitochondrial uncoupling proteins, UPC-1, -2 and -3, \textit{in vitro} and \textit{in vivo}. On the other hand, it downregulates leptin expression, a secreted, adipocytes selective protein that inhibits feeding and augments catabolic lipid metabolism \cite{80}. PPAR\(\gamma\) agonists are also able to modulate insulin action through inhibition of TNF\(\alpha\). TNF\(\alpha\)-induced insulin resistance in obese rodents and TNF\(\alpha\) action in adipocytes \textit{in vitro} (reviewed in \cite{80}) suggesting a key metabolic role for this nuclear receptor.

The PPAR\(\gamma\) pathway regulates the expression of \(\beta\)-catenin upon the presence of a functional APC-\(\beta\)-catenin pathway, sustaining the idea of a link between mutated
APC and PPARγ activation [86]; in pre-adipocytes and pituitary adenoma cells Pparγ activation negatively regulates the phosphorylation state of the Retinoblastoma Protein (Rb) inducing cell cycle arrest and S-phase entry most probably through decrease expression or increased degradation of cyclin D1 [77]. To confirm the control exerted by PPARγ on the cell cycle it has been shown that CDKN2C (cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor 2C) and p21waf1/cip1 expression are positively regulated in a ligand-dependent manner during adipogenesis and in breast cancer epithelial cell line [87]. The NF-κB pathway and the anti-apoptotic protein Bcl-2 were inhibited by 15-deoxy-PGJ2 treatment, leading HT-29 colon cancer cell line to apoptosis [88] suggesting a PPARγ/Bcl-2 feedback look that might contribute to life-death decision in colonic cells. Interestingly, in primary macrophages, breast and pancreatic, cancer cells treatment with the PPARγ agonist rosiglitazone stimulates expression of the tumour-suppressor gene PTEN, with subsequent decreases PI3K kinase activity, by binding of PPARγ to two responsive elements present in the PTEN promoter [89].

PPARγ ligands have been successfully used in clinical trials for the treatment of liposarcoma; however, some of the effects observed in cell culture can be different from those observed in clinic because of PPARγ-independent events. For example, using colon cancer cells as a model, PPARγ agonists have been shown to be potent anti-tumourigenic and anti-proliferative agents but most of them can be beneficial only in the early steps of oncogenesis due, for example, to the APC background of colon cancer cells.
1.4.3 - PPARβ/δ

The third PPAR isotype was called PPARβ when firstly isolated from *Xenopus* oocytes [75], but the mammalian Pparβ gene was not homologous to the *Xenopus* gene, so it was named Pparδ in mouse, Faar (fatty-acid activated receptor) in the rat and NUC1 in humans where it is located on the chromosome 6 in position p21.1-p21.2. Currently they are considered orthologues and are commonly named as PPARβ/δ [77].

As the other PPARs, PPARβ/δ can be activated by prostaglandins as COX-2 again plays a key role to catalyze the rate limiting step in the production of ligands, including the prostacyclin eicosanoid that appears to serve as the natural agonist for PPARβ/δ. PPARβ/δ is expressed in the implantation sites within the uterus and strongly upregulated during the decidualization process in a manner similar to COX-2 [90]. On the other hand Cox-2 null female mice display decreased fecundity, in part due to decreased blastocyte implantation, and, when Cox-2 null mice were treated with carboprostacyclin or the PPARβ/δ ligand L-165041, the implantation was restored [90]. PPARβ/δ is also expressed at high levels in the rat CNS at E18.5 [79] suggesting that it might play a critical role in regulating neurogenesis and neuronal differentiation suggesting a possible cross-talk with the RAR signalling.

PPARβ/δ is also passively regulated by the APC/β-catenin pathway in colorectal cancer cells where its levels are elevated; this repression occurs either through binding of the β-catenin/TCF4 complex on the PPARβ/δ promoter or through treatment with NSAID that disrupts the ability of the receptor to bind to its responsive elements [91]. These results confirm the involvement of COX-2 in
colorectal cancer where it can produce PPARβ/δ agonists like Prostaglandin I2 [91] whereas lowering cyclooxygenase activity via Non-Steroid Anti-Inflammatory Drugs (NSAID) leads to beneficial outcomes. In a PPARβ/δ-null colorectal cancer cell xenograft model tumorigenesis was decreased as well as polyp formation in Apcmin/Pparβ/δ-null mice [92] suggesting multiple links with the APC pathway on PPAR signalling in colon cancer tumour progression.

PPARβ/δ exerts its anti-apoptotic function through increased expression of ILK and PDK1 to control cell adhesion, proliferation and survival; ILK and PDK1 in turn phosphorylate and activate the survival factor AKT1 [93]. Therefore it is likely that this PPARβ/δ promotes cell viability in other cell lines too.

1.5 - FIBRATES AND BEZAFIBRATE

Fibrates are a class of amphipathic carboxylic acids mainly used as hypolipidemic compounds; it is well established that treatment with fibrates results in substantial decreases in triglyceride levels associated with a moderate increase in high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C) levels and usually a small reduction in low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C) levels. Clinical trials demonstrated that fibrate therapy improves both insulin sensitivity as blood lipid profiles thereby significantly attenuating the risk of long term major cardiovascular events [94].

Bezafibrate was the first PPARα and -γ agonist clinically tested [95, 96] and it’s the sole PPAR activator with more than a quarter of a century of a therapeutic experience with a good safety profile. The beneficial effects of bezafibrate treatment were confirmed in the BIP (Bezafibrate Infarction Prevention) study where 3090
patients treated with 400 mg/day of bezafibrate showed that, especially those with high triglycerides levels (>200 mg/dL), had a 40% reduction of coronary risk after five years of medication [97]. Patients in this trial treated with bezafibrate showed also a lower incidence of type 2 diabetes, moreover the mean time until onset of new diabetes was significantly delayed among the treated group with a significant 30% reduction risk of new diabetes development. As insulin resistance is considered to occur before the appearance of diabetes, it is important to know whether a drug can prevent it or not. With this purpose, in vivo experiments demonstrated that bezafibrate-treated overweight mice fed with a high-fat-sucrose diet had improved glucose tolerance and decreased body weight reducing adipocytes volume in most of the body [98]. The mechanism through which bezafibrate lowers triglycerides levels was shown to be mediated by PPARα activation and PPARα-independent downregulation of the transcription factor sterol regulatory element-binding protein (SREBP)-1c in mice, reducing sterols biosynthesis [99] and overall enhancing lipid metabolism.

As PPAR signalling pathway appears to be involved in either proliferation or survival of malignant cells, several studies have been undertaken to profile the anti-tumorigenic and preventive effect of fibrates on cancer cells. For example in glioblastoma cell lines bezafibrate, as well as ciglitazone and gemfibrozil, inhibited viability and induce cell cycle arrest throughout the re-expression of the cyclins p27(Kip1) and p21 (waf1/cip1) [100]. In other studies bezafibrate has been successfully used in association with other drugs such as medroxyprogesterone acetate (MPA) in B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) [101] and acute myeloid leukemia (AML)
[102] or with the NSAID nimesulide in colon cancer [103]. Ogawa et al instead used bezafibrate in combination with tamoxifen in breast-cancer patients to prevent non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) induced by tamoxifen treatment, preventing further liver damage [104].

1.6 – **CO-REPRESSORS ACTIVITY IN PHYSIOLOGY AND DISEASE**

Prostate development, as well as prostate tumourigenesis, is mediated by key genes (described above) whose transcription is regulated by a cohort of transcription factors and co-regulator complexes.

In the next section the key corepressors of the transcriptional machinery will be described to give an overview of their function in physiology and disease and illustrate some of the potential epigenetic mechanisms that may be important to cancer development.

1.6.1 - **Co-repressor proteins limit transcription factor actions.**

**Transcription factors in gene regulation** The principal co-repressor proteins were described for their capacity either to attenuate or suppress the transactivation function of transcription factors via epigenetic mechanisms. Among the transcription factors discovered, the superfamily of nuclear receptors (NRs) plays a key role in silencing or activating transcription of target genes involved in metabolism, development and reproduction [105].
1.6.2 - Co-repressors form a structurally diverse super-family of functionally related proteins

Different co-repressor complexes share the same common endpoint in silencing gene transcription. Three of these complexes, Sin3, Mi2/NuRD and CoREST, are highly conserved among *C. elegans, Drosophila melanogaster* and vertebrates, while the NCOR2/SMRT complex resembles the components found only in *Drosophila*; they commonly recruit class I and class II histone deacetylases [106] modifying the chromatin three-dimensional structure and its accessibility from transcription factors.

1.6.2.1 - NCOR and NCOR2/SMRT

*Cloning and structure.* NCOR1, (Nuclear Co-Repressor-1) can be considered a proto-typical co-repressor and was described in 1995 by Rosenfeld and co-workers. They used a yeast two-hybrid approach to identify a 270KDa protein (initially termed p270), which associates with DNA-bound TR/RXR heterodimers, in the absence of thyroid hormone, but not in its presence[107]. Subsequently human NCOR1 was located to the small arm of the chromosome 17 (17p11.2) [108]. Using a similar approach Chen *et al* isolated NCOR2/SMRT as a co-repressor in RAR-mediated repression of target genes [27]. Human NCOR2/SMRT similarly has a molecular mass of 273 KDa and is located on chromosome 12 in position q24.

NCOR2/SMRT also encodes a 2524-aa protein that is related to the C-terminal half of NCOR1 [109]. An N-terminal domain, named NCOR2/SMRTe and NCOR1 conserved
(SNC) domain, between amino acids 166 and 429 is strikingly conserved between NCOR2/SMRT and NCOR1 (86% identity and 91% similarity). At the N terminus of the SNC domain, lays an amphipathic helix containing five hydrophobic heptad repeats. The SNC domain is followed by two conserved repeats known as the SANT domains. The two SANT (SWI3, ADA2, NCOR1 and TFIIB B) motifs are only marginally related to one another within the same protein (30% identity), whereas the individual motif is highly conserved between NCOR2/SMRT and NCOR1 in both the human and mouse origins (>75% identity) [109]. Two SANT DNA-binding domains are present between the residues 440-488 and 627-674 [110]; while the first SANT domain (SANT1) is dispensable, SANT2 is essential for interaction with HDAC3 [111]. Other groups described the importance of these domains in the interaction with HDAC1 [112, 113] and in CoREST-mediated neuronal gene regulation [113]. NCOR1 interacts with the otherwise inert HDAC3 via the deacetylase interaction domain (DAD) located between amino acids 313 and 1445 [111]; compared with the SANT domains this region has an additional N-terminal helix and a significant difference in the angle of helix 3 that results in the formation of a nonpolar cleft on the surface of the domain [114].

Also, both NCOR1 and NCOR2/SMRT contain three to four repression domains (RD1-3) [109, 115-117] at the N-terminal region; more precisely in NCOR1 RD1 and RD4 are involved in the interaction with TBL1 and TBLR1 [118], two very small and highly related proteins containing a WD-40 repeats region and present in the corepressor complex. TBL1 also interact through RD1 with SMRT and RD2 region is instead the bridge that connects HDAC3 to both corepressors [119]. Those two
regions share 45% of identity between NCOR1 and NCOR2/SMRT supporting the idea of a functional conservation [120], and further supporting the concept that these large proteins act as facilitative central hubs in order to recruit other components of the corepressor complexes.

**Complexes and function.** NCOR1 is able to form complexes with a very wide range of transcription factors and coregulator proteins, including Mad/Mxi, MyoD, BCL6/LAZ3, AML1-ETO, CBF, TFIIB and REST/NRSF (reviewed in [121]), generally repressing transcription of target gene. Once activated, the target transcription factor displaces the corepressor complex in favor of the coactivator complex. Interaction between NRs and NCOR1 involves remodeling of the trans-activation domain AF2 contained in the helix 12; this structure can be next to the ligand-binding domain (LBD) in the case of RAR-alpha, TR-beta, ER and PPAR-gamma, or far away in the case of RXR (reviewed in [121]). Binding of the co-repressor motif is further reinforced by antagonist binding, which blocks the AF2 helix from adopting the active position [122]; instead, when the AF2 helix is in ligand-bound conformation NCOR1 and NCOR2/SMRT do not interact with the LBD. It has been proposed that co-repressor/co-activator exchange upon ligand binding is caused by the difference in length of the interacting motifs that can be accommodated in the binding pocket in the apo- (unliganded) and holo- (ligand-bound) conformations [123]. Co-Activator interactions happen via the Leu-x-x-Leu-Leu motif, called “NR box” [121]. There are three different Interaction Domains (IDs) in NCOR1 (N1-3) and NCOR2/SMRT (S1-3), they contain similar motifs to the coactivators NR box and are named “CoRNR box”.

74
The spacing of the NR responsive elements in the heterodimer determines the interaction with the 1-box NCOR2/SMRT isoforms, this binds TRα/RXRβ DR-4, VDR/RXRβ DR-3 and RARα/RXRβ DR-5 complexes; the 2-box isoforms bind mostly TRα/RXRβ and TRβ/RXRα [124] heterocomplex; the 3-box isoforms bind NR-DNA complexes weakly, with two exceptions: the “all-exons” isoforms preferentially binds TRα/RXRβ and the Δ45b isoforms preferentially binds the VDR/RXRβ complex [125]. Disruption of any of the CoRNR boxes in both NCOR1 and NCOR2/SMRT does not abolish the interaction with TRα; in case of RARα instead, over that a higher affinity for NCOR2/SMRT, the disruption of any CoRNR box in either CoRs leads to a significantly reduced interaction with RARα, particularly in case of NCOR1 [126]. Within the three NCOR1 interaction domains (N1-3) it has been shown that N2 is important for the binding of the corepressor with TRβ1 but the specificity of this interaction is dictated by N3 in vivo [127]. This receptor has also been shown to bind NCOR1 through three interaction domains, where each ID motif contains a conserved hydrophobic core (I/LXXII) that resembles the hydrophobic core of NR boxes (LXXLL) that mediates p160 co-activator binding to the liganded state [128]. Hu et al established that these CoRNR (CoRepressor NR) boxes are required for NR interaction, and that CoRNR box peptides specifically block co-repressor interactions in vitro and repression in vivo [129].

An interesting example of NCOR1 mediated trans-repression of positively regulated genes is NCOR1 binding to PPAR-γ that involves a ligand-dependent sumoylation of the PPAR-γ ligand-binding domain, which targets PPARγ to NCOR1/HDAC3 complexes on promoters of genes target. This prevents recruitment of the
ubiquitylation/19S proteasome and NCOR1 clearing from the promoter region [130].

Epigenetic mechanisms of NCOR1-mediated gene silencing also involve interaction with the protein, Kaiso, a methylation dependent transcriptional repressor [131]. This protein was found in the immunopurified NCOR1 but not in NCOR2/SMRT complex and also doesn’t bind other key components of the repression complex as TBL1/TBLR1 or HDAC3. Interaction between the POZ domain in Kaiso and the RD1 repression domain in NCOR1 allows this complex to interact with the methylated CpGs present in the promoter of target genes, silencing their transcription [132].

Due to the complex system involved in gene regulation, inhibition of transcription cannot be view as a static mechanism. An example of this dynamic machinery is the recruitment of corepressor complexes on the promoter region of inflammatory genes. After TNF-α treatment a time-dependent binding of NCOR1/HDAC3 and NCOR2/SMRT/HDAC1 complexes switch on the promoter region of IκBβ every 30-60 minutes, similar to the pattern registered for SRC-1 and -2 whereas SRC-3 recruitment oscillated between two peaks at 30 and 120 minutes [133, 134].

NCOR1 is subjected to several post-translational modifications; it has been reported that phosphorylated NCOR1 and NCOR2/SMRT can be translocated from the nucleus into the cytoplasm in colon cancer [135].

Embryo development, as cell differentiation, require a precise network of regulatory elements, many of which appear to be modulated by NCOR1 and NCOR2/SMRT. In the case of adipocytes differentiation PPAR-γ has been shown to drive this process
upon ligand binding but its activity is dependent on NCOR1 expression; lowering levels of NCOR1 or NCOR2/SMRT leads to an increased expression of adipocyte-specific genes and proteins suggesting that NR corepressors modulate adipogenesis via effects on PPAR gamma activity [136].

Differentiation of neural stem cells into astrocytes is highly Ncor1-dependent; Hermanson et al demonstrated that Ncor1 is a principal regulator in neural stem cells. Ncor1-disrupted mice display impaired self-renewal and spontaneous differentiation in astroglia-like cells [137]. In-vivo experiments showed that Ncor1 also exerts critical roles at specific steps in erythroid, thymocyte, central nervous system (CNS) development and haematopoietic differentiation; knockout mice show severe anemia and secondary edema, embryos are generally smaller than wild type. Ncor1−/− mice generally die at day 15.5 of gestation with just a few occasionally surviving a couple of days longer [138].

Ncor2/Smrt knock-out is also lethal; Ncor2/Smrt−/− embryos generally die at ED 16.5 because of heart defects and present noticeable differences in CNS development. This is partially due to the activity of Jmjd3, a putative histone demethylase, responsible for demethylating H3K27me3 during neuronal stem cell differentiation; its expression is promoted by RA (Retinoic Acid) in neuronal stem cells and de-repressed by Ncor2/Smrt knock-out demonstrating a Ncor2/Smrt-dependent, RA-receptor-mediated regulation of this process [139]. Nonetheless Ncor2/Smrt regulates with Foxp1, a forkhead protein that acts as transcriptional repressor, a cohort of genes necessary for a proper myocardial development. In wild type hearts Ncor2/Smrt and Foxp1 are detected in the Cdkn1a promoter together
with H3K9me2 (mark associated with Cdkn1a repression [140, 141]) whether in both knockouts p21 levels are elevated, leading to a block of proliferation and thinned myocardium [142].

An initial clue regarding NCOR1 role in prostate cancer was revealed by Ting et al. publishing that NCOR1 mediates VDR activation in different CWR22s prostate cancer cell line. The AR-NCOR1 interaction is key for the regulation of the androgen signaling, that is corrupted in prostate cancer. Hodgson et al. demonstrated that the AR-antagonist Mifepristone (currently used in prostate cancer treatment) efficiently enhances this interaction at nanomolar concentrations [143] while other demonstrated that this interaction is already present in prostate cancer cell lines [144].

Based on these results it is possible to assume that NCOR1 and NCOR2/SMRT are involved in several steps moving from totipotent stem cell towards differentiated organ with similarities among different tissues. Similarities are also present between cell differentiation and tumourigenesis processes and lies in the loss of gene regulation in malignancies.

1.6.2.2 - CoREST

Cloning and structure: REST/NRSF (RE1 silencing transcription factor/neural-restrictive silencing factor) functions to block expression of its target genes, primarily type II sodium channels [145]. These actions are mediated through interactions at the C-terminal with a 482-aa protein named CoREST, which contains
two 50-aa SANT domains separated by 191aa and it is present in a wide variety of both neural and non-neural cell types. Further, REST/NRSF is able to interact with a small C-terminal fragment containing a zinc finger motif that mediates repressor activity [110]. Most corepressors are found complexed with chromatin remodelling enzymes; in this case it has been shown that CoREST interacts with HDAC1 through an ELM2 domain [146].

**Complexes and activity:** CoREST is part of a multiprotein complex, termed BHC or BRAF-HDAC [147], together with HDAC1, -2, BHC80, BRAF35 and LSD1 (or BHC110), which is responsible for demethylating [148] mono- and di-methyl histone H3 lysine 4 (H3K4) or lysine 9 (H3K9) (thereby de-repressing AR target genes [149]). Together with LSD1, CoREST regulates transcriptional activity of Gfi-1 and Gfi-1b (Growth factor independence -1, -1b), zinc finger repressors critical for various developmental processes. Any interaction occurs through the repression SNAG domains located at their N-termini. It has also been shown that reduction of CoREST levels leads to increased expression of REST target genes and to a nearly fourfold increase of H3K4 methylation [150].

The CoREST complex is also involved in the neoplastic transformation controlling key players of cell proliferation and immortalization. A component of this corepressor complex is ZNF217; this gene codes for a Kuppel-like transcription factor and is a strong candidate oncogene found in breast cancer at the 20q13.2 amplicon [151]. The CoREST/ZNF217 complex has been found to sit on the promoter region of the p15\(^{INK4b}\) gene [152]; this is a member of the INK4 family of CDKI that causes cell cycle arrest directly inhibiting CDK4 and -6 and its
loss/mutation has been reported in several cancers [153-155]. Downregulation via siRNA of ZNF217 and TGF-β treatment, that causes promoter release of ZNF217, mirror their effects with the upregulation of p15\textsuperscript{INK4} [152] facilitating its transcriptional reactivation. CoREST contributes to the control of telomerase activity through repression of hTERT [156]. This suggests a role for CoREST as a bridge between HDACs and LSD1 in modulating histone modifications and gene repression in normal cells and contributing to the immortalization process in malignancies.

Another mechanism widely used to stably silence gene expression is DNA methylation at CpG islands; MeCP2 specifically recognise symmetrical methylated CpG pairs [157, 158]. Lack of MeCP2 leads to increased levels of CoREST and subsequent repression of the target genes such as the neurotrophic factor BDNF.

CoREST is involved in a so-called “reversible repression” where it participates in the recognition of methylated DNA and histone lysines in an active locus and, recruiting MeCP2, LSD1 and/or other histone modifiers, like HDACs, promotes a tight chromatin structure leading to an active repression [159].

1.6.2.4 - LCOR

\textbf{Cloning and structure:} LCOR was firstly isolated from a fetal brain c-DNA library in 2001 with a 1299bp open reading frame fragment (433 amino acids, 47.006 kDa) was named KIAA1795 [160]. The LCOR gene is located at the long arm of the chromosome 10 (10q24.1) covering 4.8 kb of cDNA sequence encompassing seven
exons and including four 5′UTR exons that contain several in-frame stop codons. Structurally LCOR presents a single NR box (LXXLL motif) that is essential for the interaction with NR such as ERα. It also contains a PRKKRGR motif at position 339 that is homologous to a nuclear localization signal (NLS) of the SV40 large T antigen-type and lies at the N-terminus of a putative helix-loop-helix domain. LCOR contains a consensus leptomycin B-sensitive nuclear export signal at position 149-164 suggesting that its access to transcription factors could be regulated by nuclear export under certain conditions [161] as demonstrated for NCOR1-NF-κB interaction [162].

**Complexes and function:** LCOR is mostly expressed in placenta, predominantly in the syncytiotrophoblasts, the layer where ER resides as well as progesterone (PR) and glucocorticoids (GR) receptors. This region represents a barrier between maternal and fetal circulation and a key site for hormone signalling, catabolism and biosynthesis [163]. LCOR could then act as a modulator of transcription factor signalling in a place where waves of endogenous hormones continuously stimulate NR. Consistent with this hypothesis, LCOR has been proven to associate with the LBD of a range of nuclear receptors including ERα, VDR, RARα, -β and -γ and GR in a ligand-dependent manner. LCOR binds the AF-2 domain of ERα, and recognises the helix-3 where TIF-2 (or NCoA-2, Nuclear CoActivator-2) associates, suggesting a possible competition for that site.

LCOR could exert part of its repression activity through direct interaction with its C-terminal part and HDAC-3 and -6. Interestingly HDAC-3 is present in NCOR1
complexes and this could suggest a cross-talk or cooperation between these two corepressors. However, TSA treatment does not completely relieve VDR or PR LCOR-mediate repression and so other mechanisms might be involved.

1.6.2.6 - RIP140

**Cloning and Structure:** The receptor-interacting protein-140 (RIP140), located on 21q11 [164], was first identified by Cavailles et al in 1995 as a 1158 amino acid protein that binds in a ligand-dependent manner with the AF2 domain of ERα. In this system RIP140 can trans-activate estrogen receptor activity upon ligand binding while strongly trans-represses ER functions at higher concentrations [165]. Interestingly, the C-terminal domain of RIP140 was shown to contain a stronger repressor activity then either the whole length protein or the two other repressive regions at the N-termini [166]; indeed it contains four repressor domains (RD1-4) and two putative NLS. This protein also contains nine copies of the NR box, also found in SRC-1 and CBP, necessary and sufficient for the binding to liganded NRs [167]. Those motifs are spread on the whole protein with the addition on the C-terminus of a single LXXML motif where a leucine is substituted by a methionine [168].

**Complexes and functions:** The agonist-dependent silencing activity of RIP140 has been proven for a wide range of NR beside ERα. This list includes RARα/β, RXRα/β, TRα/β, GR, AR, VDR, PPARα/γ/δ, LXRα/β (reviewed in[169]). The main function of
RIP140 in these cases appears to be the limitation of the NR trans-activation although a ligand-dose dependent effect cannot be excluded.

RIP140 participates in epigenetic mechanisms of gene regulation influencing chromatin conformation by recruitment of histone remodelling enzymes; necessary for this function is the region between amino acids 78-303 that interacts with HDAC1 and HDAC3 [170] as well as HDAC2, -5 and -6, even if their function in RIP140-mediate repression resulted to be dispensable [166]. Another mechanism of repression involves the C-terminal Binding Proteins (CtBPs; -1 and -2). these highly conserved corepressors modulate NR activity, cell cycle and development [171] and have been shown to interact with RIP140 through different domains. This interaction, as well as those with HDACs, contributes to RIP140-mediated repression, but it’s a component of a more complex mechanism that could explain the idea of RIP140 being a common interacting protein for diverse co-repressor complexes. This agonist-dependent repression, as for LCOR, appears important in order to avoid an over-activation of transcription factors, maintaining the physiological equilibrium requested for gene expression, metabolism and development.

1.6.2.9 - SLIRP

**Cloning and Structure:** SLIRP (SRA stem-loop interacting protein) has been recently identified by Hatchell *et al.* for its ability to bind STR7, a substructure of SRA (Steroid Receptor Activator), and modulate NR pathways.
Isolation of SRA binding protein through yeast three-hybrid screen of a primary human breast cancer cDNA revealed a predicted 109 amino acids sequence with a Mr of 12.7kDa. This mitochondrial protein is composed almost entirely of an N-terminal RNA recognition motif (RRM) containing RNP1 and RNP2 submotifs with considerably homologue to the SHARP (NCOR2/SMRT/HDAC1 associated repressor) [172] and nucleolin RRM motifs. The amino acid sequence is interestingly highly conserved between species underlying the importance that this protein could hinge.

Human SLIRP is located in the chromosome 14q24.3 just 1750 nt, adjacent to SKIP, a corepressor involved in NR signalling, indicating that those two transcripts could be coordinately regulated [173].

**Complexes and Functions:** Immunoprecipitating SLIRP revealed *in-vivo* association with STR7 with high specificity; however, SHARP also binds tightly to STR7 and it may compete with SLIRP for this interaction. SLIRP represses SRA coactivation in a dose-dependent manner also enhancing Tamoxifen antagonistic activities. Its range of interactions widens through different NR such as GR (Glucorticoid Receptor), AR (Androgen Receptor), TR (Thyroid Receptor), VDR (Vitamin-D Receptor) and PPAR-δ(Peroxisome Proliferator Activated Receptor) [173].

ChIP assays demonstrated that SLIRP is recruited on the E2-responsive pS2 promoter in the presence of SRA. Furthermore there is the possibility of a coordinative effect of SLIRP with NCOR1 or other co-repressors due to the
undetectable amount of NCOR1 in the promoter region when levels of SLIRP drop [173].

A wide variety of cell lines from different tissues express SLIRP and therefore it is possible that the role of this protein in physiological and pathological conditions could be crucial. Being a mitochondrial protein means that could be involved in the energy homeostasis pathway suggesting a role in other diseases.

1.7 - **HISTONE DEACETYLASES AND HISTONE DEACETYLASES INHIBITORS**

Around forty years ago, Vince Allfrey discovered the reversible acetylation of histone proteins and proposed that this post-translational modification could regulate gene expression [174]. The role of histone acetylation in transcriptional regulation remained controversial until 1996, when two papers reported the identification of the first acetyltransferases, GCN5 and the first histone deacetylase HDAC1 [175, 176]. Eighteen potential human histone deacetylases were identified and divided in three families: Class I HDACs (HDAC1, -2, -3 and -8) and Class II (HDAC4, -5, -6, -7, -9, -10 and -11), which are homologous to the yeast histone deacetylases Rpd3 and Hda1, respectively, and share some degree of sequence homology while Class III histone deacetylases (SIRT1-7) are homologous to the yeast protein Sir2 and use NAD as a cofactor.

1.7.1 – **Biochemistry Of The HDAC Complexes**

Histone deacetylases play a key role in the regulation of transcription by modifying the chromatin environment; in order to perform this function and achieve proper
modulation of their activity HDACs complex with other regulatory proteins, and in some cases, with themselves.

1.7.1.1 – Class I HDACs

Class I HDACs exhibit very weak activity in isolation and their multiple functions require interactions with specific factors that modulate the response to different stimuli. Complexes have been described for HDAC1, -2, -3, while little is known about the proteins interacting with HDAC8, -11. Class I deacetylases access specific regions of DNA but they lack DNA binding activity [177]. Access to specific chromosomal regions is facilitated through the large number of transcription and chromatin related factors like the corepressors SMRT and NCOR, YY1, RUNX2, RBP-1, SP-1, CTCF, the DNA methyltransferases DNMT1, the H3 histone methyltransferase Suv39H1 and the retinoblastoma protein, Rb that binds to HDAC1 (reviewed in [177]).

The corepressor Sin3 was shown to bind with a number of transcriptional regulators such as the helix-loop-helix heterodimers of the Mad family Mad/Max [178]. Moreover, Sin3 interacts with the 18 kDa protein Sap1830 and the 30 kDa protein Sap30 that was found to link the Sin3-HDAC complex to Swi/Snf. This complex appears to function as a switchboard that coordinates the interactions between HDACs and sequence-specific DNA binding proteins over than stabilizing the interaction between HDACs with NCOR1 and NCOR2/SMRT [179]. The human Sin3-HDAC complex was able to deacetylate all of the core histone when in isolation, but not when composing nucleosomes, suggesting that chromatin remodeling
precedes deacetylation in vivo [180]. HDAC1 and HDAC2 are part of the complexes with the Nucleosome Remodeling and Deacetylase (NuRD) complex together with the methyl-DNA binding protein MBD3, the corepressor Metastasis Associated Protein (MTA) 1, -2 and -3 and the ATP-dependent chromatin-remodeling protein Mi2. HDAC1 has also been found to interact with the CoREST/BHC complex through binding with the first SANT domain of the corepressor CoREST (reviewed in [177]). HDAC3 is another member of the Class I HDACs but, unlike HDAC1 and HDAC2, its function is less global and generally involved in the repression of target genes connected with the NR signalling. Most of the HDAC3-containing complexes are rather large (1-2 MDa) and most of them share several subunits; the most convincing studied complex appeared to contains HDAC3, NCOR/SMRT, Transduction β-Like protein (TBL1), Transducin β-Like Related protein (TBLR1) and the G-protein Pathway Suppressor-1 (GSP-1).

1.7.1.2 – Class II HDACs

- HDACs Class IIa

Class II HDACs consist of HDAC4, -5, -7, -9 and a splice variant of HDAC9 that contains only the N-terminus region of the protein named interacting transcription repressor (MITR); all of these enzymes contain binding sites for the myocyte enhancer factor 2 (MEF2) and CtBP [181]. The most striking feature of Class II HDACs is their ability to shuttle between the nucleus and the cytoplasm; this occurs through phosphorylation of one or two of the three N-terminal serines by calcium calmodulin-dependent protein kinase (CaMK), which is activated by Ca$^{2+}$ release.
Chapter 1 – Introduction

Once the HDAC reaches the cytoplasm and is thus phosphorylated, complex formation with 14-3-3 sequesters the enzyme in the cytoplasm, thwarting its ability to repress transcription [177].

Class II HDACs do not exhibit enzymatic activity in isolation but also only in conjunction with the NCOR1-NCOR2/SMRT corepressor complex [182]. However, given that this corepressor complex contains the Class I HDAC3, that is enzymatically active without Class II enzymes, the class II HDACs may be redundant, or, more likely, the enzymatic activity of the full complex (containing both HDACs) may target histone polypeptides as well as non-histone substrates [177].

- **HDACs Class Iib**

Class Iib consist of HDAC6 and -10; HDAC6 was found to be an α-tubulin deacetylase and able to binds polyubiquitin chains on mis-folded proteins. A link with Parkinson’s disease was revealed when HDAC6 was found to interact with cytoplasmic dynein, a microtubule minus end-directed motor protein necessary for the transport of mis-folded proteins [183]. This evidence suggests that HDAC6 is an adapter protein that allows aggregated, mis-folded and polyubiquitinated proteins to come together with dynein, with subsequent transport to aggresomes [177]. Moreover, HDAC6 colocalizes with ubiquitin conjugated and α-synuclein in structures resembling neuronal inclusion bodies, Lewy bodies, a defining feature of Parkinson’s disease [184].

**1.7.1.3 – Class III HDACs**
Chapter 1 – Introduction

Class III HDACs are related to the yeast NAD+-dependent HDAC silent information regulator 2 (Sir2p), which is involved in gene silencing through the generation of heterochromatin-like compacted chromatin that is hypoacetylated in histone H3 and H4 tails [185]. Homologs of Sir2p are present in all higher organisms, including 7 homologs in human (SIRT1-7) [186].

SIRT1 in its native form is a homomultimer of about 400-500 kDa that most likely corresponds to a trimer although small amounts of the enzyme can be present in other complexes; it has a broad-spectrum catalytic activity targeting all core histones (preferring H4K16Ac, H3K9Ac and H1bK26Ac) as well as p53, TAFI68, BCL6, FOXO, Ku70 and NF-κB (RelA/p65) (reviewed in [177]).

SIRT2 is almost exclusively located in the cytoplasm and was shown to co-localize with tubulin and de acetylate acetylated α-tubulin. Interestingly it was shown to immunoprecipitate with the known tubulin deacetylase HDAC6, suggesting a functional complex between those proteins [187]. Although SIRT3 was shown to be cleaved at the N-terminus it still hasn’t been found in multiprotein complexes [177], leaving its role unclear.

It is clear that there is a strict cross-talk between NR signalling, co-repressors and HDACs activity that modulates the transcriptional landscape of prostate cells; this leads to dynamic responses of the system that influences cell viability and differentiation. This pathway can be modulated by endogenous and synthetic ligands either activating NRs or inhibiting HDACs in order to have an impact on the phenotype of normal and malignant prostate cells.
1.8 – SYSTEMS BIOLOGY

1.8.1 – Why do we model?

Most of the pathways present in textbooks and papers are the results of experimental observation that described for example the physical interaction between two proteins; in a linear system we can intuitively predict that if we reduce the concentration of a component upstream this will decrease the activity/concentration of a downstream product. The numerous pathways inside of a cell cross-talk between each other and there is little knowledge about what is the “weight” of each element in the network; knowing this, could 1) explain mechanistically how certain reactions occur, 2) allow researchers to precisely predict an outcome based on how the component interact with each other and 3) suggest further experiment to validate experimental data and, on another level, 4) help to predict patients sensitivity to treatments.

Prostate malignancies remain a complex disease where multiple component are simultaneously corrupted; within this system, nuclear receptors play a key role in prostate epithelium viability and survival, modulating the transcriptome in coordination with chromatin modifying enzymes that mark the epigenome landscape to uniquely activate or repress gene transcription. Systems biology offers the mathematical tools to understand the single components of these networks. In this way it is anticipated that biology will transition from being qualitative and descriptive to quantitative and predictive [188, 189].
1.8.2 – Concepts and Applications

Biological networks can be simply described as a number of interactions happening within a system to produce a genotypic, metabolic or phenotypic effect. The “system” could be a single cell, where thousands of proteins interact with each other or with nucleic acids, or it could also indicate an organ where not only intra-cellular reactions are taken in count, but also cell-to-cell interactions which contribute to the maintenance of the physiological functions of an organ. When, for any reason, the system get corrupted it’s possible that the equilibrium of these reactions is lost with a resulting disease or neoplastic transformation.

All the components form networks that contain at least one hub that interacts with one, or more, single components or complexes. When one single component varies in concentration (i.e. because of up- or down-regulation of the mRNA) or activity (i.e. because of a mutation) the whole network, or system, is influenced. If this component is a key element of a hub the net result will be that part of the pathway, or pathways, will be heavily influenced by its physical or functional modification; on the other hand it’s also possible that if a non-key component varies there are no noticeable functional changes in the pathway.

Systems Biology is a relatively new field that focuses on mathematical modeling of biological and biochemical networks in order to understand mechanistically and dynamically deep functions of the single components of a network. This can refer to DNA binding proteins, histone modifications, protein-protein interactions or biochemical reactions in normal or malignant cells, in physiology or disease.
There are two approaches to modeling: bottom-up and top-down. The first one refers to the integration of all the pieces of data collected to build up a reliable model of a relative big system while the second approach is the opposite, where a greater system is broken down into its smallest components. For the purposes of this thesis the bottom-up approach was undertaken, hence, mRNA and ChIP data were used as a starting point to model $CDKN1A$ transcriptional initiation in prostate non-malignant cells RWPE-1.

1.8.3 – How to build up a model

Every reaction where two components (A, B) interact forming an intermediate complex (AB) can be described as a mass-balance equation as follow:

$$A + B \overset{k_1}{\underset{k_2}{\leftrightarrow}} AB$$

(a)

and the correct equation to describe the variations in concentration of A and B would be:

$$\frac{d[AB]}{dt} = k_1[A] + k_1[B] - k_2[AB]$$

(b)

The term $\frac{d[AB]}{dt}$ indicates the changes in concentration of the complex AB in time that are given by $k_1[A] + k_1[B] - k_2[AB]$, hence, by the initial concentration of A and B multiplied by the constant $k_1$ (indicating the speed of the reaction) minus the concentration of the complex multiplied by the disassociation constant $k_2$.
Ordinary differential equations (ODE) are a useful way to describe system’s dynamic when the initial concentration, or number, of molecules is high because it does not take into account the probability in time that the interaction between two components happens. In the case of a single cell system where the focus is on describing the interaction of a protein with a response element (e.g. promoter region) there are just a few molecules to deal with and it is important understanding that there is a probability for a certain reaction to happen that diminishes in time. For the purposes of this thesis, and my first steps in modeling, ordinary differential equations were used to describe CDKN1A induction.

1.9 – Model development

1.9.1 – Software package

The software Mathematica 6 (Wolfram) was used. This software is command line based and this means that each operation is recalled with a specific command; vectors containing the desired options were generated and implemented in mathematical functions used for the simulation.

1.9.2 – Basic modeling scripts

As stated above the software Mathematica was used; at the beginning of each simulation it is possible to define the initial conditions of the system, the kinetics of the reactions and the differential equations used to describe those reactions.

For the simple system

\[ x \xrightarrow{v_1} y \xrightarrow{v_2} a \]
where the specie $x$ is transformed in the intermediate specie $y$, at the rate $v1$ to become then $a$, at the rate $v2$, the initial conditions are the followings:

\[\text{Var} = \{x[t], y[t], a[t]\};\]
\[\text{Balance} = \{x'[t] = -v1, y'[t] = v1 - v2, a'[t] = v2\};\]
\[\text{Rates} = \{v1 \rightarrow k1 \cdot x[t], v2 \rightarrow k2 \cdot y[t]\};\]
\[\text{Param} = \{k1 \rightarrow 1, k2 \rightarrow 0.1\};\]
\[\text{Init} = \{x[0] = 1, y[0] = 0, a[0] = 0\};\]

where:

- \textbf{Var} indicates the variables of the reaction (e.g. $x$) that vary in the time $[t]$.
- \textbf{Balance} indicates the ODE (ordinary differential equation) that describes that reaction, indicated as first derivate (e.g. $x'$) of the variable.
- \textbf{Rates} indicates the constants $ks$ of each single reaction.
- \textbf{Param} indicates the values of the previous constants.
- \textbf{Init} indicates the initial conditions of the variables at the time $[0]$.

Once the initial constants are defined (for the purpose of this thesis the parameters were chosen in order to fit the biological data) they have to be implemented into equations as follow:

\[\text{Rates} \div \text{Param}\]
\[\{v1 \rightarrow x[t], v2 \rightarrow 0.1 \cdot y[t]\}\]
\[\text{Balance} \div \text{Rates} \div \text{Param}\]
\[\{x'[t] = -x[t], y'[t] = x[t] - 0.1 \cdot y[t], a'[t] = 0.1 \cdot y[t]\}\]
where:

- **Rates /. Param** unifies constants and their values

- **Balance /. Rates /. Param** implements the previous function in the ODEs

At this point it is necessary to run the simulation, this is made recalling an algorithm, already into the software package, that follows the specified parameters to find the coordinates of each variables at each time-point. This is made with the following scripts:

```
Sol = NDSolve[Join[Balance /. Rates /. Param, Init], Var, {t, 0, 10}]
```

where:

- **Sol = NDSolve** tells to the software to recall the algorithm **NDSolve** to solve the ODEs previously described. This command finds a numerical approximation to a function that is equal to its first derivate at each point, hence obtaining the solution to the ordinary differential equations for the function described

- the parameters that the algorithm will take in consideration are described within the square brackets

- **{t, 0, 10}** indicates how long the simulation should run for.

Finally to visualize, graphically, the results from the simulation the graph is recalled with the following script:
Fig 1.7 – Results of the simulation with ODEs. The accumulation of three different species \( x \) (blue), \( y \) (violet) and \( a \) (yellow) based on the reaction \( x \rightarrow y \rightarrow a \). Time is indicated in the \( x \) axes while the concentration of the species is on the \( y \) axes.

where the software is told to \textbf{Plot} the variables in time \( x[t] \), represented in blue, \( y[t] \), represented in violet and \( a[t] \), represented in yellow, from time zero to time 10, \( \{t, 0, 10\} \), within the selected range of values \( \{0, 1\} \).

1.9.3 – Advanced scripts

With Mathematica, after creating the initial conditions and a table to recall them, it is possible to implement into the same vector ODEs, using \textbf{If} functions (to create time constraints) and species specifications (to take in consideration only a certain number of species, e.g. only the first 30 mRNA molecules produced).

To explain this concept better, the next script indicates the differential equations, \textbf{InitODEN}, for \( n \) species of the variable polymerase \textbf{pol} at time \( [0] \) with initial
concentration equal to 1. An easier way to exemplify this command is to say that the formula takes into consideration a hypothetical Table with the list of \textit{pol} from \textit{i} to \textit{n} and uses only the number of species specified in the equation:

\begin{verbatim}
InitODEN3[n_] := Join[{pol[0][0] = 1}, Table[pol[i][0] = 0, {i, n}]]
\end{verbatim}

Subsequently construction of the algorithm occurs to describe the behavior of \textit{pol} in the time \([t]\). For this example the operator \texttt{If} was used; this function creates constraints, such as time constraints, to investigate how the system behaves at specific time points in respect to certain conditions.

\begin{verbatim}
ODEN3[n_] :=
  Join[
    {pol[0] \[t] = If[500 < t < 900, -0.01 pol[0] \[t],
        If[1800 < t < 2600, 1 - 0.25 pol[0] \[t], If[2600 < t < 4000, -0.0005 pol[0] \[t],
            0.2 - 0.1 pol[0] \[t]])], Table[pol[i] \[t] = 0.06 pol[i - 1] \[t] - 0.1 pol[i] \[t], {i, 1, n}]}],
  Table[pol[i] \[t] = 0.06 pol[i - 1] \[t] - 0.1 pol[i] \[t], {i, 1, n}]]

VarsODEN3[n_] := Table[pol[i] \[t], {i, 0, n}]
InitODEN3[5];
ODEN3[5];
VarsODEN3[5];
\end{verbatim}

In this case the algorithm contains three different \texttt{If}s, with three different time constraints each, but the common formatting is:

\texttt{If[constrain happens, condition 1 applies, otherwise condition 2 applies]}.

The remaining part of the script (\texttt{VarsODEN[n_]}, \texttt{InitODEN}, \texttt{ODEN}, \texttt{VarsODEN}) implements the initial conditions of the variables to the differential equations. The time constraint in this algorithm were chosen to verify how the system behaves in the initial 30 minutes.

It is then possible to run the model with the following script:
which is similar to the one described above. The final graph can be visualized as follow:

![Graph showing polymerase activity on the promoter of CDKN1A gene]

**Fig 1.8** - Results of the simulation of a hypothetical polymerase activity on the promoter of CDKN1A gene. Time and concentration of the polymerase are indicated on the x and y axes, respectively. Only the first 8000 seconds (133 min = ~ 2 hours) were taken in consideration as if the system goes into steady state after 4000 seconds.

The final graph indicates the recruitment of the polymerase on a hypothetical promoter region; this simulation will be implemented in a larger model with miR-106B and CDKN1A transcription.

### 1.9.4 – Parameter Estimation

There are mainly three different ways to estimate the parameters used in a model.

The first option is to infer those data from literature and implement them in the algorithm; the second option is to obtain those data from experimental data appositely
designed for the model analysed; the third option, used for this model, implies the use of an empirical approach, hence running the model changing the parameters to evaluate those that better describe the model. A more detailed explanation of the parameter estimation strategy for the CDKN1A model will be presented in the results chapter.
**PROJECT AIMS**

- profile the responsiveness of PC-3 cells towards a broad panel of NR ligands (ETYA, EPA, bezafibrate, ATRA, D3)
- identify the role of the HDACi SAHA, either as a single ligand or in combination with NR ligands, in
  - cell proliferation
  - transcriptional regulation
  - epigenetic modification (H3K9Ac) of the promoter region of PPAR target genes
- evaluate the role of NCOR1 in PC-3 cells via shRNA approach
  - profile responsiveness of shNCOR1-PC-3 cells towards NR ligands
  - profile the transcriptional effect of bezafibrate in shNCOR1-PC-3 on PPAR target genes
  - identify the epigenetic modification (H3K9Ac) at the TSS region of PPAR target genes
- prepare Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt constructs for prostate-specific knock out of those genes
- prepare floxed ES cells
- prepare shRNA construct for Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt controlled by a prostate-specific promoter
• model integration of experimental data on CDKN1A transcriptional activation by a NR.
2 - GENERAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.1 Cell culture

The prostate cancer cell lines PC-3, DU 145, LNCaP and prostate non malignant cell line RWPE-1 were purchased from American Type Cell Culture Collection, ATCC, (http://www.lgcpromochem-atcc.com/); PC-3, DU 145 and LNCaP were maintained in RPMI1640 media (Sigma-Aldrich) supplemented with 10% Fetal Bovine Serum, FBS, (Gibco) and 2mM L-Glutamine. RWPE-1 cells were maintained in KSF media supplemented with Bovine Pituitary Extract and EGF (all from Gibco). To prevent infections, all media also contained 100 units/ml penicillin and 100 µg/ml streptomycin (Gibco). All cells were incubated at 37ºC in a humid atmosphere of 5% CO₂ in air. Confluent cells were passaged by trypsinising with Trypsin-EDTA (Sigma-Aldrich), briefly: media was aspirated, cells washed with 8 mls of chilled Phosphate Buffer Saline, PBS (Sigma-Aldrich) and incubated at 37ºC for 10 mins with 2mls of Trypsin-EDTA. Detached cells were then collected with 8mls of media and centrifuged 1400rpm for 5 mins; the supernatant was discarded and pellet resuspended in 10mls of fresh media. The dilution of cells seeded depends on the cell line which is summarised in Tab 2.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cell line</th>
<th>Dilution of cells seeded into a fresh flask</th>
<th>No. of times per week cells were passaged</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RWPE-1</td>
<td>1:4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LNCaP</td>
<td>1:7</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DU 145</td>
<td>1:8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC-3</td>
<td>1:8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.1 - Rate of passage for the prostate cell lines
2.2 Compounds

Bezafibrate, Eicosatetraynoic acid (ETYA), Eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA), Thyroid Hormone (T3), chenodeoxycholic acid (CDA), 1α,25,(OH)2D3 (Sigma) and All Trans Retinoic Acid (ATRA)(Sigma) were stored as 1mM solution in ethanol at 20°C, 1α,25,(OH)2D3 and ATRA were also protected from light. SAHA was a kind gift Merck (USA). For experimental dilutions all the compounds were diluted in the corresponding diluent control.

2.3 Cell Proliferation Assay in Liquid Culture

2.3.1 Principle

The commercial kit Via Light Plus Cell Viability and Cytotoxicity BioAssay (Lonza, Switzerland) was used to quantify cell proliferation in liquid culture. This method exploits the bioluminescent measurement of ATP, present in metabolically active and viable cells; the enzyme luciferase catalyses the formation of light from ATP and luciferin:

\[ \text{ATP} + \text{luciferin} + \text{O}_2 \xrightarrow{\text{luciferase}} \text{oxyluciferin} + \text{AMP} + \text{PPi} + \text{CO}_2 + \text{LIGHT} \]

The intensity of the light emitted is then directly proportional to the amount of endogenous ATP, hence, to the number of proliferating cells.

2.3.2 Method

Exponentially growing PC-3 and RWPE-1 cells were plated at different densities due to their differential growth rates; PC-3 cells were seeded at 2000 cells/well and
RWPE-1 at 4000 cells/well into 80 µl of the respective media into each well of a 96-well, white walled, tissue culture treated plates (Costar). Cells were dosed with the appropriate compounds after 24 hours from initial seeding and then re-dosed after 48 hours, to resulting in a final volume of 100 µl. To harvest the total ATP in a well the manufacturer’s instructions were followed. Briefly: 50 µl of cell lysis reagent were added in each well with the use of a multichannel pipette and left at room temperature for >10 mins; 100 µl of ATP monitoring reagent (containing luciferine and luciferase) were added in a dark environment and left >2 minutes. A microplate luminometer (Berthold Id Detection System, Fisher Scientific Ltd, UK) was used to measure light emission. ATP levels were recorded in Relative Luciferase Units (RLU) and inhibition of proliferation, when present, was expressed as a percentage relative to negative control, treated with diluent media only. All final results are the result of triplicate biological experiments.

2.4 Cell Sorting – Cell Cycle

2.4.1 Principle

Proliferating cells go through four different phases named G₁, S, G₂ and M. There is also a fifth phase called G₀ that includes quiescent cells before going into G₁. Each phase can be determined by detecting the relative amount of DNA in cells by using Hoescht (Roche) dye that binds nucleic acids. Cells that are in the G₁ phase have one copy of their DNA, while cells that are in G₂ phase and mitosis have two copies. Cells that are in S phase are actively copying their DNA and have a intermediate amount between G₁ and G₂/mitosis phases. The live cells are incubated with Hoechst dye
and then analyzed by Fluorescence-activated cell sorting (MoFlo, Beckman Coulter, USA); this technology for sorting a heterogeneous mixture of biological cells into two or more containers, one cell at a time, based upon the specific light scattering and fluorescent characteristics of each cell. The Hoechst dye is excited by ultraviolet light at around 350 nm, and emits blue/cyan fluorescence light around an emission maximum at 461 nm, this characteristic profile allows recognition of cells based upon their total amount of DNA: cells that are in G₂/mitosis have twice the amount of fluorescence than cells in G₁, while cells in S phase have an intermediate amount (Fig 2.1). This allows sorting of cells in different phases of the cell cycle and using them for further experiments.

Fig 2.1 - Representative cell cycle histogram. On the x axes the cell count and on the y axes the log intensity of the DNA content detected via Hoechst dye. The left side of the histogram indicates cells in G₁ phase, the flat part at the centre indicates cells in S while G₂ cells are on the far right of the histogram with the highest amount of DNA.
2.4.2 - Method

Exponentially growing cells in T175 flasks were treated for four hours with $1\alpha,25,(OH)_2D_3$ at a final concentration of 100nM; cells were then trypsinized, resuspended in fresh media, centrifuged and resuspended with 5mls of media and 10uls of EDTA 100uM. This suspension was then used to cell-sort cells in G1, S and G2 with a Mo-Flow machine. Fractionated cells were then collected directly into TRI reagent (Ambion) and used for RNA extraction.

2.5 RNA Extraction, Reverse Transcription and Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR)

Before performing a quantitative Reverse Transcriptase-Real Time PCR (Q-RT-PCR) there are other two steps: RNA extraction and cDNA synthesis by Reverse Transcription.

2.5.1 RNA Extraction

2.5.1.1 Principle

To extract RNA from adherent cells they were first collected by trypsinization and the resulting pellet was lysed with TRI reagent. This solution contains guanidine isothiocyanate (a strong denaturant) and phenol, which lyses and denatures endogenous RNases to avoid digestion of nucleic acids. The addition of 1-bromo-3-chloro-propane (Sigma) creates a second, organic, phase and centrifugation of this mixture results in the production of three phases: the dense, red organic phase containing proteins at the bottom; a white interphase containing DNA; an upper
aqueous phase containing RNA. The RNA layer is pipetted off and then the RNA is precipitated with isopropanol (Sigma) and contaminants such as salt are removed by washing the RNA pellet with 70 % ethanol; ethanol takes away the hydration shell around the DNA, adding a cation like Na+ or K+ and not only takes away the hydration shell, but also stabilizes the phosphate groups by making them interact with an opposing charge instead of water, allowing for further resuspension of the RNA in nuclease free water.

2.5.1.2 - Method

Exponentially growing cells were trypsinized, pellet was collected into 10 ml tubes, resuspended in 1ml TRI reagent for approximately 5 million cells, transferred in a 1.5 ml eppendorf and incubated at room temperature for 10 mins: for each ml of TRI reagent, 100 µl of 1-bromo-3-chloro-propane was added and the solution was then vortexed for 15 seconds and incubated at room temperature for further 10 mins. The three phases were then separate centrifuging the samples at 12.000 rpm for 15 mins at 4ºC; the clear top phase containing RNA was immediately transferred to a new 1.5 ml eppendorf and resuspended with 500 ul of 2-propanol per each ml of TRI reagent. RNA was left to precipitate over night at 4ºC (or at least 20 min at RT). Tubes were then centrifuged at 12.000 rpm for 15 mins at 4ºC, pellet containing RNA was washed with 1 ml of ethanol 70% and centrifuged at 12.000 rpm for 10 mins at 4ºC. the supernatant was carefully removed and the pellet was left to air dry under a hood until any remaining ethanol had evaporated. The RNA was then resuspended in 30 ul of Nuclease Free Water (Promega) and stored at -80ºC.
2.5.1.3 - RNA quantification

A NanoDrop Machine (ND100, Labtech International, UK) was used to analyse the RNA extracted. Values obtained from reading 1 ul of sample were indicative of the quality of RNA, expressed from ratio λ260/λ280 (to indicate nucleic acid content vs non-nucleic acid content, good ratios are 1.8<x<2); the concentration calculated by the NanoDrop Machine was expressed in ng/ml.

2.5.2 Reverse Transcription

2.5.2.1 Principle

In order to measure the levels of extracted RNA in cells it’s easier to convert the mRNA into DNA, which is more stable and can be easily amplified by PCR (Polymerase Chain Reaction). An RNA-dependent DNA polymerase (reverse transcriptase), extracted from viruses such as avian myeloblastosis (AMV), synthesises complementary copies of DNA, also called, cDNA from mRNA template. Primers, short nucleic acid binding oligonucleotides, provide the starting point for reverse transcriptase. The primers are generally oligo dTs that bind the polyA tail of mRNA or random hexamers (random sequence of six nucleotides) that can bind to the corresponding sequence anywhere in the mRNA transcripts.

2.5.2.2 Method

1 ug of total RNA was initially heated at 70ºC for 10 minutes in a total volume of 10 ul with nuclease free water to denature any RNA secondary structure. The RNA was
then added to a 10 ul reaction mix containing 4 uls of 25mM MgCl₂, 2 uls of Random Primers (Promega – C1181) 0.6 ul of MMLV SuperScript™ II Reverse Transcriptase (Invitrogen – 18064-014), 2 uls of RT 10X buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.3, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM MgCl₂, 0.5 mM spermidine –helps preventing aspecific reactions– and 10 mM DTT –helps loosing the secondary structure of the RNA–), 20 units of RNase inhibitor (Invitrogen RNaseOUT - 10777019) and 2 uls, 2.5 mM each, of dNTPs (Invitrogen). Each reaction was then heated for 60 min at 42ºC and inactivated at 95ºC for 5 mins. Samples were stored at -20ºC for future experiments.

2.5.3 Quantitative TaqMan Real Time Polymerase Chain Reaction (Q-PCR)

2.5.3.1 General Principle of Q-PCR

Real Time PCR is a very sensitive technique able to generate quantitative gene expression data (used for SNPs assay or DNA analysis as well) allowing a high throughput of samples, which don’t need any further processing afterwards. The first kind of Real Time PCR exploited a fluorescent dye such as ethidium bromide and SYBR Green that intercalates into, or binds to, the grooves of double-stranded DNA. This method is still commonly used along with the newer, more specific method called TaqMan Real Time PCR, that requires a fluorescent probe that anneals only to a specific part of the amplified target DNA sequence. The polymerase used in TaqMan possesses exonuclease activity to digest the probe while the new strand is synthesized, below the mechanism of action will be explained in details. Real Time PCR machines are fluorescence-detecting thermocyclers, which simultaneously amplify NDA sequences and measure their concentration once per
cycle. This allows DNA quantification over the whole course of the PCR reaction. The accumulation of amplified product, and therefore the detectable fluorescence level from a highly expressed gene occurs at lower cycle number than a lowly expressed gene because the initial concentration of the cDNA is higher.

The given level of fluorescence is always fixed in the exponential phase of the PCR when the reaction is not limited. The number of PCR cycles necessary to achieve a set level of fluorescence is termed 'cycle threshold' (Ct). To normalise each cDNA sample, the Ct value of the housekeeping gene is subtracted from the Ct value of the target gene and this value is termed delta Ct (δCt). The δCt of an untreated control sample was then subtracted from a treated (e.g. 1α,25(OH)2D3) sample giving a value termed delta delta Ct (δδCt). Finally the relative fold-changes in mRNA levels were calculated using the equation: \(2^{-\delta\delta C_t} \).
2.5.3.2 Principles of TaqMan Real Time PCR

The main characteristic of a TaqMan is the presence of a third oligonucleotide in addition to the two primers. This probe anneals within the region to be amplified and, in order to prevent amplification of genomic DNA, is designed to cross the exon-exon boundary of the mRNA of interest. This oligonucleotide is chemically modified at its 5’ end with a fluorescent reporter dye (generally FAM) and at its 3’ with a quencher (generally TAMRA). While the probe is intact the dye is close
enough to the quencher that it prevents any fluorescence emission. During the extension phase of the PCR reaction, the taq polymerase has 5’ to 3’ exonuclease activity and digests any annealed probe. This causes the release and separation of the reporter dye and quencher enabling fluorescence to be detected.

![Diagram showing the endonuclease activity of Taq polymerase](image)

**Fig 2.3** – Description of the endonuclease activity of the taq polymerase. The more the probe is digested the more light is released by the report dye.

One advantage of TaqMan PCR is that only the amplification of the DNA sequence of interest causes fluorescence, unlike a generic fluorescent dye that can also bind to
primer dimers or non-specific amplified DNA. Also, the TaqMan thermocycler that was used for this thesis (ABI Prism 7700, Applied Biosystems) can quantitate signals from different fluorescent dyes; therefore more than one DNA sequence can be amplified in the same reaction. Potential pipetting error was removed by amplifying the normalisation gene 18S in the same PCR reaction as the gene of interest.

2.5.3.3 Primers and Probes

The sequences used to design primers and probes for the mRNA of interest were obtained from published gene sequences [62, 190] and analysed with the Primer Express software (PE Applied Biosystem, UK). Primers were synthesised by Sigma-Genosis (Sigma-Aldrich). The 18S housekeeping gene and gene expression assay on demand primers and probes were also from Applied Biosystem.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Code</th>
<th>Gene Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hs00167536_m1</td>
<td>Alox5 – 5-lypoxigenase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hs00226123_m1</td>
<td>FBXL6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hs00364015_m1</td>
<td>SLIRP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hs00936775_m1</td>
<td>CoREST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hs00940781_m1</td>
<td>RIP140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hs00974040_m1</td>
<td>LCoR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000442</td>
<td>miR106-B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001006</td>
<td>RNU48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 2.2 – List of gene expression assay on demand primers and probes obtained by Applied Biosystem with relative product code.**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gene bank accession no.</th>
<th>Primer</th>
<th>Sequence (5’-3’)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NM_006311</td>
<td>NCoR1 Forward primer</td>
<td>TGAAGGTCTTTGGCCCAAAAG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NCoR1 Reverse primer</td>
<td>TTTGCTTTGATGTTCCTCATGGTA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NCoR1 Probe</td>
<td>CTGCCACTGTATAACCAGCCATCAGATACCA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NM_006312</td>
<td>SMRT Forward primer</td>
<td>CACCCGGCAGTATCATGAGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SMRT Reverse primer</td>
<td>CGAGGGTGATTCCTCCTCTT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SMRT Probe</td>
<td>CTTCCGCATCGCTGGTATT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF_120268</td>
<td>TRIP15/Alien Forward primer</td>
<td>CCTCATCCACTGTATTGGGAGT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRIP15/Alien Reverse primer</td>
<td>CATCATAATTCTTGAAGGCTTCA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRIP15/Alien Probe</td>
<td>CCCCTCAAGTGCAATTACCACCACATCTCT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NM_000782</td>
<td>CYP24 Forward primer</td>
<td>CAAACCGTGGAAAGGCTATC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CYP24 Reverse primer</td>
<td>ACTTCTCTCCCTCCAGGATCA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CYP24 Probe</td>
<td>ACTACCGCAAAGGCTACGGGCTG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NM_000389</td>
<td>CDKN1A Forward primer</td>
<td>GCAGACCAGCATGACAGATTTTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CDKN1A Reverse primer</td>
<td>GGATTAGGCTTCTTCTTGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CDKN1A Probe</td>
<td>CACTCCAAAGCCCGCTGATCTT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NM_001924</td>
<td>GADD45A Forward primer</td>
<td>AAGACCAGAAGGATGGATAAGGT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GADD45A Reverse primer</td>
<td>GTGATCGTGAGCTGACCTCA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GADD45A Probe</td>
<td>TGCTGACACTTCTCCAGGCGAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NM_004257.</td>
<td>TGFBRAP1 Forward primer</td>
<td>GGGGCTGTGCTTTCCATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TGFBRAP1 Reverse primer</td>
<td>GGTCTGTGCTTTCTGGTGTG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TGFBRAP1 Probe</td>
<td>AGCCCTCGATGAGAATTCCA CATCAG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NM_001786.</td>
<td>CDC2 Forward</td>
<td>CTAGCATCCCATGTCAAAAACCTTG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CDC2 Reverse</td>
<td>CAGTGCCATTTTGGCCAGAAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CDC2 Probe</td>
<td>TTTGCTCAGAATGTTATAATCTATGAGCCAG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NM_000963.</td>
<td>PTGS2 Forward</td>
<td>GAATCATTCACCAGGCAAATTTG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PTGS2 Reverse</td>
<td>TCTGTACGCGGTGGTGAACA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PTGS2 Probe</td>
<td>TGGCAGGGTGCTGGTGATAGGA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 2.3** – List of primers and probes used for this thesis with corresponding sequences. Primers and probes were designed with the software “Primer Express” (ABI) using the mRNA sequence of the gene of interest as input. Primers were ordered from Sigma Aldricht.
2.5.3.4 Calibration and Optimization of Primers and Probes

Each set of primers and probes were calibrated to guarantee linearity of amplification. Primer efficiency experiments were carried out in order to ensure reliability on mRNA detection. This optimization step was undertaken to ensure a linear relationship between template concentration and Ct values when undertaking a multiplex reaction with both housekeeping genes and target genes. An optimum reaction yields Ct values which decrease for increasing cDNA concentrations in a linear manner.

2.5.3.5 Method

50 ng of cDNA were amplified in a 20 µl reaction containing 1x TaqMan PCR MasterMix (Sensimix dT - QT6T3, Quantace, UK), 125 nM FAM-TAMRA labelled probe and 1 µM of primers. All reactions were multiplexed with 1x VIC-TAMRA 18S (ABI). An ABI PRISM 7700 sequence detector machine (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, USA) was used under the following cycle conditions: 50°C for 2 mins, 95°C for 10 mins, 40 cycles of 95°C for 15 secs, 60°C for 1 min and 72°C for 30 secs. Final measurements were an average of a minimum of three independent experiments, in triplicate wells for each condition. Student’s t-tests were performed to identify genes significantly expressed/regulated.
2.5.4 Microfluidic Gene Card

2.5.4.1 General Principle

Applied Biosystem developed a novel approach of analysing multiple gene expression profiles by using a custom array of gene-specific primer and probe sequences preloaded in a 384-well microfluidic card. In each plate any set of genes is already pre-loaded into the well and present in duplicate copy arranged in 96 wells (96x2x2=384); this allows the researcher to analyse 96 genes in technical duplicate, for example running treated sample versus untreated in parallel on the same plate. The plate was run on a ABI 7900H thermocycler (Applied Biosystem) and analysed as a normal TaqMan reaction. A selection from the list of the selected genes can be seen in Fig 2.4.
2.5.4.2 Method

RNA concentration was set to be the lowest within the samples analysed. 200 µl of one-step reaction Master-Mix from Qiagen were added to the diluted RNA together with 4 µl of RT mix (Qiagen); 100 uls of the reaction mix were then dosed every two rows in the card. This was then centrifuged twice at 1000 rpm for 2 minutes to distribute homogeneously the sample into each well. Plate was then sealed and run on the ABI7900 machine under the following cycle conditions: 50ºC for 30 sec (reverse transcription), 95ºC for 15 min (activation enzyme), 94ºC for 45 sec (denaturation), 56ºC for 45 sec (annealing), 76ºC for 45 sec (elongation) for 40 cycles. Measurements were carried out on a minimum of three biological replicate for each condition (e.g. treated vs untreated).

2.5.4.3 Data Analysis

Due to the large volume of results obtained with this methodology, the use of an appropriate software able to manage high throughput data was compulsory; the choice was TMeV, a Java application freely available online (www.tm4.org/mev.html), that can be easily used to analyse microarray data. The statistical tests performed with this software are:

- Student’s t-test: this analysis assesses whether the means of two groups (or genes) are statistically different from each other. One sample t-test was
also used to determine if a group of genes was significantly differentially expressed from an average value.

- **ANOVA (Analysis of Variance):** this analysis is an extension of the Student t-test to more than two experimental conditions. It identifies genes that have significant differences in means across three or more groups of samples.

- **SAM (Significance Analysis of Microarray):** this analysis can be used to identify significant genes based on differential expression between sets of samples. Significance is evaluated via permutation of the samples (or genes) calculating the FDR (False Discovery Rate), which is the proportion of genes likely to have been identified by chance as being significant.

A heatmap, firstly used by Wishart in 1997 [191], represents visually the gene expression data collected, those generated for this thesis have in green and red bars down- and up-regulated genes, respectively. Heatmaps representing basal and treated PC-3 cells vs RWPE-1 cells were generated and hierarchical trees were built using Euclidean distance. This is a measurement of the geometric distance in the multidimensional space between two objects and it’s the most used method for cluster analysis.
2.5.5 Protein Extraction and Western Immunoblotting

2.5.5.1 Western Immunoblotting – Introduction

Western Immunoblotting is a widespread technique used to measure specific target protein expression. The overall idea is to resolve the proteins by size and identify the one of interest on a membrane using a specific antibody (Ab). A general protocol includes a separation of the extracted proteins in a polyacrylamide gel in presence of Sodium Dodecyl Sulfate (SDS). SDS-PAGE (SDS polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis) maintains protein in a denatured state once they have been treated with strong reducing agents to remove secondary and tertiary structure (e.g. S-S disulfide bonds to SH and SH) and thus allows separation of proteins by their molecular weight. Sampled proteins become covered in the negatively charged SDS and move towards the positively charged electrode through the acrylamide mesh of the gel. Smaller proteins migrate faster through this mesh and the proteins are thus separated according to size (usually measured in kilo Daltons, kDa). The concentration of acrylamide determines the resolution of the gel - the greater the acrylamide concentration the better the resolution of lower molecular weight proteins. The lower the acrylamide concentration the better the resolution of higher molecular weight proteins. Proteins travel only in one dimension along the gel for most blots. Once the gel has been run the proteins are transferred onto a membrane, Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) or nitrocellulose. The membrane is then incubated with a solution at 5% milk in order to avoid non-specific binding of the antibody on
the membrane. Incubation with the primary Ab specifically recognizes the target protein; to obtain a stable signal from the bound antibody the use of a secondary antibody is compulsory. This is conjugated with a detection moiety such as an enzyme named Horse Radish Peroxidase (HRP) and will recognize the primary antibody; this reaction is species-specific, hence, the secondary antibody will recognise only primary antibodies that it was designed for. Using a chemoluminescent substrate to HRP (called ECL), containing Luminol and a Peroxide buffer, in combination with the HRP enzyme, it is possible to catalyze the oxidation of Luminol with creation of an excited state product called 3-aminophthalate*. This product decays to a lower energy state by releasing photons of light. Where this reaction happens is where the protein of interest is; this can be identified as a band impressed on a sheet of auto-radiographic film.

2.5.5.2 Protein Extraction

Exponentially growing cells were trypsinized and pelleted in a 10 ml falcon tube. Either whole protein extract or nuclear and cytosolic fractions were prepared.

2.5.5.2.1 Whole Protein Extract Preparation

Cells were lysed with buffer (containing 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.6-8, 150 mM NaCl, 1% NP-40, 1% sodium deoxycholate, 0.1% SDS in 250 ml of ddH2O). For every ten million cells 200uls of RIPA buffer were used. The pellet was resuspended in the appropriate volume of buffer, gently homogenized and transferred in a 1.5 ml eppendorf. A protease inhibitor cocktail (Sigma) was added at the concentration of
one µl per each million cells. The vial was vortexed for 15 seconds at the highest settings and incubated at -20ºC for 20 minutes. This cycle was repeated 4 times. Finally the sample was centrifuged at 16000 rpm for 10 minutes; the supernatant containing protein was transferred in a clean 1.5 ml eppendorf and stored at -80ºC for future usage.

2.5.5.2.2 Nuclear and Cytosolic Extract Preparation

Separate nuclear from cytosolic fractions are important in case the aim is to analyze proteins expressed in a sub-cellular location. A commercial kit from BioVision, USA, called Nuclear/Cytosol Fractionation Kit (K266-100) was used. Instructions from the manufacturer were followed, briefly: cell pellet was resuspended in a lysis buffer, transferred into a 1.5 ml eppendorf, vortexed and incubated on ice. A Cytosolic Extraction Buffer was then added to the pellet; samples were incubated on ice and centrifuged to separate cytosolic protein from the nuclei. Supernatant, containing cytosolic proteins, was transferred into a clean 1.5 ml tube; the pellet was resuspended with a Nuclear Extraction Buffer, vortexed and incubated on ice for four cycles for a total of 40 minutes. Samples were centrifuged and the supernatant, containing nuclear proteins, was transferred into a clean 1.5 ml eppendorf. Tubes were stored at -80ºC for future usage.

2.5.5.3 Protein Quantification

The importance of knowing the concentration of the protein extracted is essential to load the same amount of protein for different samples in an SDS-PAGE gel.
Chapter 2 – General materials and methods

For the purpose of this thesis the Bio-Rad DC Protein assay kit was used (Reagent A 500-0113, Reagent B 500-01114, Biorad). This assay is based on the observation that the absorbance maximum for an acidic solution of Coomassie Brilliant Blue G-250 shifts from 465 nm to 595 nm when binding to protein occurs. Both hydrophobic and ionic interactions stabilize the anionic form of the dye, causing a visible color change, thus, the higher the concentration of protein is, the bigger will be the color change.

2.5.5.3.1 Method

Standards were prepared at five different concentrations: 0 µg/µl, 0.625 µg/µl, 1.25 µg/µl, 2.5 µg/µl and 5 µl/µl diluting Bovine Serum Albumine (BSA) with ddH2O. From each sample/standard 5 ul were loaded into a clear bottom 96 well/plate (Corning), 25 µls of Bradford reagent A and 200 µls of Bradford reagent B were added to each well, including two empty wells used to quantify the background noise. The plate was then incubated at room temperature for 10 minutes and read with the Victor³ 1420 Multilabel Counter (Perkim Elmer). Results were exported into a spreadsheet and analyzed with Excel. The correlation between standard concentrations and their absorbance (x<1) was analyzed with liner regression; R² > 0.98 was accepted. Once obtained the equation describing the linear correlation of that curve, concentration of the sample was derived as follows:

the equation \( y = ax + b \) where:

\( y \) = absorbance

\( a \) = slope (curve inclination)
$x =$ concentration of the sample

$b =$ intercept (defines the elevation of the line)

was transformed in $x = (y-b)/a$

to determine the sample concentrations.

**Fig 2.5** - Example of linear regression curve obtained with standard BSA samples. The y axes indicates the absorbance that correlates with the concentration indicated on the x axes.

### 2.5.5.4 General Method For Western Immunoblotting

For more detailed Western Immunoblotting protocols refer to Table 2.5.

#### 2.5.5.4.1 Gel Preparation

Polyacrylamide gels were prepared at different concentrations due to the molecular weight of the protein of interest. Resolving gels were prepared as follow:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>5%</th>
<th>8%</th>
<th>10%</th>
<th>12-1/2%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amm-SO$_4$</td>
<td>Spatula tip</td>
<td>Spatula tip</td>
<td>Spatula tip</td>
<td>Spatula tip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dH$_2$O</td>
<td>6.7ml</td>
<td>4.8ml</td>
<td>3.5ml</td>
<td>1.9ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stock 2</td>
<td>10ml</td>
<td>10ml</td>
<td>10ml</td>
<td>10ml</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 2 – General materials and methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>3.25ml</th>
<th>5.2ml</th>
<th>6.5ml</th>
<th>8.1ml</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acrylamide</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>T-Med</strong></td>
<td>6.2µl</td>
<td>6.2µl</td>
<td>6.2µl</td>
<td>6.2µl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textit{STOCK2}: (500ml) - 0.75M TRIS 45.5g, 0.2% SDS 1g, pH 8.8, made up with dH\textsubscript{2}O

Stacking gels were prepared as follow:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Spatula tip</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Amm-SO\textsubscript{4}</strong></td>
<td>3.7ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dH\textsubscript{2}O</strong></td>
<td>3.7ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stock 1</strong></td>
<td>5ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acrylamide</strong></td>
<td>1.3ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>T-Med</strong></td>
<td>3.4µl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textit{STOCK1}: (500ml) - 0.2 M TRIS 15.15 g, 0.2% SDS 1 g, pH 6.8, made up with dH\textsubscript{2}O

Ammonium persulfate, T-MED (Tetramethylethylenediamine) were from Sigma and Acrylamide (Acrylamide/Bis-acrylamide 30%solutions 37.5:1) was from Gene Flow, UK.

Gels were prepared to be 1.5 mm thick by pouring them into the appropriate glassware (Biorad) and 10 wells combs (Biorad) were used.

While gels were polymerizing, the protein lysate (either whole cell lysate or nuclear and cytosolic extract) were prepared mixing 20 µg of protein with ddH\textsubscript{2}O, up to 20 µl, and 6.7 µl of 4X SDS>Loading Buffer (for stock, 7.5 ml 4X: 1.5 ml 1 M Tris-HCl (pH 6.8), 3ml 1M DTT, 0.6g SDS powder, 0.03g Bromophenol blue, 3 ml (100% Glycerol)). Samples were boiled at 99°C for 10 mins, quickly vortexed, placed on ice, centrifuged and then loaded into the appropriate wells. Gels were run at 120 Volts for 1 hour at room temperature in presence of 1X running buffer (1lt 10X: Glycine 141.1g, TRIS 30g, SDS 10g (all from Sigma), made up 1L dH\textsubscript{2}O) until the dye front reached the bottom of the gel.
2.5.5.4.2 Protein Transfer

Proteins were transferred from the gel to an Immobilon P membrane (Millipore, USA); to do so the PVDF membrane was soaked in methanol for 15 sec (PVDF membrane is extremely hydrophobic and will not “wet” in aqueous solutions unless pre-expanded in methanol before it is used), placed in ultrapure water for 2 minutes and then equilibrated in 1X transfer buffer (1lt 10X: TRIS 30.28g, Glycine 144g, SDS 1g, made up 1L dH₂O – 1X: 100 ml 10X buffer, 700 ml dH₂O, 200 ml methanol) for 5 minutes.

To ensure a uniform contact between gel and membrane (thus an even transfer) the following sandwich was prepared:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anode – Negative Pole</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sponge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whatman Paper (X2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Membrane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whatman Paper (X2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sponge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cathode – Positive Pole</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These cassettes were places into appropriate boxes in presence of 1X transfer buffer and transfer was run for 1 hour at 80 Volt at room temperature; an icebox was added to the transfer tank to chill the transfer buffer.
2.5.5.4.3 Ponceau Staining
Once the transfer was finished membranes were stained with Ponceau Solution (Sigma) for 5 minutes. This allows the detection of proteins on the membrane, checking also the quality of the transfer. Membranes were then washed with dH$_2$O.

2.5.5.4.4 Membrane Block
To ensure that the primary antibody will bind only the desired protein the membrane was incubated for 1 hour at room temperature with a solution of 5% milk dissolved in TBS-T (1lt 10X: 50 ml 1M Tris-HCl pH 7.6, NaCl 20g, Tween-80 0.625ml, dH$_2$O 2449.4 ml). The proteins present in milk bind the membrane and prevent aspecific binding of the primary antibody.

2.5.5.4.5 Primary Antibody
The role of the primary antibody is to detect the protein of interest with the highest desirable specificity. The selected antibody was diluted at the indicated concentration (see table below) in TBS-T with 5% TBS-T/milk and the membrane was incubated over night at +4°C. The only exceptions were beta-actin and Nucleolin that were incubated at room temperature for one hour. After the incubation time, the membrane was washed three times for 5 min with TBS-T to remove the excess of antibody.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ab name</th>
<th>Company - Product Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NCoR1</td>
<td>Abcam – ab24552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCoR2</td>
<td>Abcam – ab24551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPAR-gamma</td>
<td>Santa Cruz – sc7273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPAR-alpha</td>
<td>Santa Cruz - sc1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDR</td>
<td>Abcam - ab3548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COX2</td>
<td>Santa Cruz - sc19999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Lypoxygenase</td>
<td>Santa Cruz - sc8885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLIRP</td>
<td>Abcam – ab51523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDAC3</td>
<td>Santa Cruz - sc130319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUMO-1</td>
<td>Cell Signaling - 4930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENP6</td>
<td>Abcam – ab57239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β-actin</td>
<td>Abcam - ab6276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nucleolin</td>
<td>Abcam – ab13541</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 2.4 - List of the primary antibody used for this thesis**

2.5.5.4.6 Secondary Antibody

The secondary antibody is generally HRP conjugated and permits recognition and detection of the primary antibody, hence proteins, on the membrane in presence of ECL. The origin of the primary antibody (mouse, rat, sheep) dictates the secondary chosen (anti-mouse, anti-rat, anti-sheep) and was diluted in TBS-T with 5% milk. The membrane was then incubated with this solution for one hour at room
temperature. Afterwards the membrane was washed three times for 5 min with TBS-T to remove the excess of antibody.

2.5.5.4.7 Chemoluminescent Detection of Protein Bands

The HRP catalyses the release of light from Luminol and Peroxide in presence of ECL substrate. For the aim of this thesis the Pierce SuperSignal West Pico Chemiluminescent Substrate (Pierce – 34078, USA) was used. One ml of reaction mix was spread on top of each membrane and incubated at room temperature for 5 min. The excess of ECL was removed by touching the corner of the membrane with a paper napkin; the membrane was then put between two layers of clinching film, exposed in the dark to the Amersham Hyperfilm ECL (28-9068-37) and ran into a developer machine (Kodak). Exposure time was then assessed based on the results of the first film.

![Image of evenly expressed beta-actin](image)

**Fig 2.6 - Example of evenly expressed beta-actin between different samples.**

2.5.5.5 Specific Methods For Western Blotting

Each antibody has a different efficiency and each protocol was optimized to obtain the most specific signal as possible with each analysis. In the table below are summarized the specifications for each different primary antibody.
## 2.5.6 Knock-Down of NCOR1 using a short hairpins RNA strategy.

### 2.5.6.1 Short Hairpin RNA - Introduction

The use of short hairpin RNAs (shRNAs) is common for the generation of stably transfected knock-down cell lines. ShRNAs interfere with protein translation...
binding RNA molecules; this leads either to their compartmentalization into sub-cellular compartments called P-bodies, or to their degradation. The biological endpoint is always an efficient block of the translation machinery and drastic reduction of the endogenous target protein. For the purpose of this thesis a specific shRNA to target the human NCOR1 was used.

**Fig 2.7** – ShRNA pathway: the Dicer complex processes the shRNA before it’s recognised by the RISC complex. This will lead the single stranded molecule to the target mRNA that will be degraded.

2.5.6.2 Oligonucleotide Design
NCOR1 is a large protein: its transcript includes up to 46 exons with several splicing variants. To ensure the most-effective knock-down three different exons were targeted: exon 5, exon 38 and exon 44, plus a combination of all three of them. The oligos were designed to form a cassette that, once ligated into the vector, would have ensured shRNA transcription. (A scheme of the targeted exons is available in the Supplementary Images)

The NCOR1 mRNA sequence was taken from NCBI (NM_006311.2) and processed through the Qiagen siRNA design page (http://www.qiagen.com). A list of several possible oligos was screened and blasted to confirm which exon was targeted. The chosen sequences were then inserted into the cassette and ordered from Sigma-Genosis. The final sequences are the following:

**Exon 5:** AAGCTCCATCCTCTCCAATTT (700 - exon 5)

\[ \text{Fw:} 5' \text{-GTACC-} \text{AA(GCTCCATCCTCTCCAATTT)-TTCAAGAGA-(AAATTGGAGAGGATGGA})\text{TTC}
\text{T-TTT-} \text{GGAAAT-} 3' \]

\[ \text{Rw:} 3' \text{-G-} \text{(CGAGGTAGGAGGGTAAA)-AAGTTCTCTCTCACTCTGAA}
\text{TTTTTTT-} \text{AGATC-} 5' \]

**Exon 38:** AAGGCAAATCAAGCAGGAAAAT (6231 - exon 38-39)

\[ \text{Fw:} 5' \text{-GTACC-} \text{AA(GGCAAATCAAGCAGGAAAAT)-TTCAAGAGA-}
\text{(ATTTCCGCTTGATTTGCC)-TTT-} \text{GGAAAT-} 3' \]

\[ \text{Rw:} 3' \text{-G-} \text{(CGTTTAGGCTCCTTCTTAA)-AAGTTCTCT-(TTAAAGGCAACTAAACGGA}
\text{TCTTTTTT-GGAAAT-} 5' \]

**Exon 44:** AAGGCTCTCATGGGAAGCTTT (7044 - exon 44)

\[ \text{Fw:} 5' \text{-GTACC-} \text{AA(GGCTCTCATGGGAAGCTTT)-TTCAAGAGA-}
\text{(AAAGCTTCCCATGAGAGCC)-TTT-} \text{GGAAAT-} 3' \]
2.5.6.3 Short Hairpin RNA construct

To ensure an efficient production of the shRNA of interest the oligos containing the shRNA sequence were annealed and inserted into a pcDNA3.1 vector (Invitrogen). In this vector the original CMV promoter has been substituted with the human H1 promoter.

\[Rw3' - GTT(CCGAGGACCCCTCGAAA) - AAAGTTCTCT(TTTAGGGGTACTCTCGG)AA - AAAAA - CCTTT - AGATC - 5']

**Fig 2.8 –** pcDNA 3.1 vector from Invitrogen. Human H1 promoter was inserted by Farhat Khanim (University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK) to substitute the original CMV promoter.
2.5.6.3.1 Annealing Method

Oligos were resuspended in TE buffer (10mM Tris, 1mM EDTA pH 7.4) at the concentration suggested by Sigma-Genosis (100 uM). Before ligation into the pcDNA3.1-H1 vector oligos were annealed: 2 uls of each strand (forward and reverse) were resuspended in 46 uls of TE buffer, heated at 80°C for 10 mins and then cooled down at room temperature for about one hour. Samples were then stored at -20°C.

2.5.6.3.2 Ligation Into pcDNA3.1-H1 Vector

T4 DNA Ligase, purified from E.Coli (Invitrogen SKU#15224-017), catalyzes the formation of phosphodiester bonds in the presence of ATP between double-stranded DNAs with 3’ hydroxyl and 5’ phosphate termini. For the ligation reaction: 2 uls of empty pcDNA3.1-H1 vector, 1 ul of ligated oligos, 10X Reaction Buffer (Promega), 1ul of T4 DNA ligase and 5 uls of nuclease free ddH2O were incubated O/N at +4°C.

2.5.6.3.3 Transformation of Competent Cells – Introduction

In microbiology, genetics, cell biology and molecular biology, competence is the ability of a cell to take up extracellular ("naked") DNA from its environment. Competence is distinguished into natural competence, a genetically specified ability of bacteria that is thought to occur under natural conditions as well as in the laboratory, and induced or artificial competence, arising when cells in laboratory cultures are treated to make them transiently permeable to DNA. Transformation,
instead, is the genetic alteration of a cell resulting from the uptake and expression of foreign genetic material (DNA), in this case a plasmid.

The idea behind transformation of artificially prepared competent cells is that chilling cells in the presence of divalent cations such as Ca\(^{2+}\) (in CaCl\(_2\)) prepares the cell walls to become permeable to plasmid DNA. Cells are incubated on ice with the DNA and then briefly heat shocked (eg 42 °C for 30–120 seconds), which causes the DNA to enter the cell. The last step is to select those cells containing the plasmid of interest, this can be done plating them in a Petri dish with an antibiotic; the plasmid contains an antibiotic resistance (Ampicillin in the case of the one used in this thesis), therefore only transformed cells are able to survive and grow in colonies that will be then selected.

2.5.6.3.4 Method

Competent cells from Invitrogen (12297-016) were stored at -80°C and slowly thawed on ice. 100 uls were then resuspended with 4 uls of pcDNA3.1-H1 and incubated for 30 mins on ice. A brief heat shock was given bringing the reaction mix at 37°C for 30 seconds, samples were then returned to ice for 2 mins. 250 uls of pre-warmed L-Broth (Sigma) were added to each sample and these were incubated at 37°C shaking at 225 rpm for one hour. Tubes were briefly centrifuged at < 2000 rpm, most of the supernatant was poured off and the pellet was spread in Petri dishes containing L-Broth (Sigma) plus 100 µg/ml of L-Ampicillin. After an overnight incubation at 37°C colonies were selected, picked up with a sterile tip and
resuspended in 5 mls L-Broth in a 50 ml falcon tube. This was then incubated at 37\(^\circ\)C over night shaking at 225 rpm and used for Minipreps.

### 2.5.6.3.5 Minipreps to isolate plasmid and Sample Digestion

Once the liquid cultures were ready, one ml of each sample was used to check whether plasmid DNA was inside the transformed competent cells. Wizard®PlusMinipreps DNA Purification System form Promega (A7100) was used and the manufacturer’s instructions were followed. Briefly: cells were pelleted, resuspended and lysated; lysate was then filtered through a resin column and washed three times. The final eluted yields plasmid DNA that was resuspended in Nuclease Free Water, quantified and ran into a 1.5% Agarose (Sigma) gel to check purity. Samples were then stored at -20\(^\circ\)C.

To confirm the presence of the oligo in the site of insertion, vector was digested with Acc65 I and Xba I (both Promega) restriction enzymes: 10 µls of vector were resuspended with 1 µl Acc65 I, 1 µl Xbal, 2 uls of 10X Multicore Buffer (Promega) and 6 µls of dH\(_2\)O. The reaction mix was incubated at 37\(^\circ\)C for 2 hours. Afterwards the products were resolved on a 2% agarose gel to check the presence of the insert. Once the presence of plasmid DNA was confirmed samples were sequenced to confirm that the insert was the sequence of interest.

### 2.5.6.3.7 Sequencing of the shNOR1 samples

Samples were prepared The reaction mix containing 0.4 µgs of DNA, 1 ul of reverse primer and nuclease free water up to 10 µls was brought to the Genomic Facilities in
the School of Biosciences (University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK) where the sequencing experiments were undertaken.

Results were analyzed with 4Peaks for MacOSX, freely available online (http://mekentosj.com/4peaks). The different peaks refer to the probability of finding the nucleotide X in the position Y.

![Fig 2.8 – Layout from sequencing experiment. Each peak represents the probability of finding that specific nucleotide, its position is written below the sequence.](image)

Once the presence of the insert has been assessed another liquid culture in 500 mls of L-Broth was prepared and incubated over night at 37ºC shaking at 225 rpm.

2.5.6.3.6 Maxipreps to generate large quantity of plasmid DNA

A large scale purification kit from Qiagen was used to extract plasmid DNA from liquid cultures. DNA obtained from maxipreps in more pure than the one from minipreps and can be used for transfection experiments in mammalian cells. Manufacturer’s instructions were followed, briefly: cells were pelleted, resuspended and lysed; lysate was then filtered though a resin column able to bind plasmid DNA.
This was then washed and finally eluted in Nuclease Free Water, quantified and stored at -20°C.

2.5.6.4 Transfection of Prostate Cancer Cells

Transfection describes the introduction of foreign material into eukaryotic cells using a virus vector or other means of transfer. The term transfection for non-viral methods is most often used in reference to mammalian cells. For the purposes of this thesis FuGENE 6 (Roche Diagnostic) was used for the transfections.

2.5.6.4.1 Transfection Efficiency

PC-3 cells were transfected with different concentrations of FuGENE6/DNA in order to deliver as much plasmid as possible inside the cell. The concentrations tested were 0 nM, 25 nM, 50 nM, 100 nM, 150 nM. A Renilla reporter plasmid (AM4630, Invitrogen) was used and after 24, 48 and 96 hrs from initial transfection cells were checked under a fluorescence microscope, pictures were taken to identify the sample with the most efficient transfection. In this case 50 nM resulted to be the most efficient concentration.
**Fig 2.9** – Transfection efficiency experiment. Method of transfection explained below, briefly, mid-exponential growing PC-3 cells were transfected with different concentrations of plasmid/FUGENE6 and analysed after 24, 48 and 96 hr under the microscope. Pictures indicate cells in the plate (TOP) while red cells indicate Renilla-transfected cells after 24 hr (BOTTOM).

### 2.5.6.4.2 Method

Transfections were carried out in 6 well/plates, 3 wells/clone - shNCoR vs Vector Only. PC-3 cells were plated 10^5/well in 3 mls RPMI1640 (Sigma) (10% FBS (Gibco), 1% P/S (Invitrogen), 1% L-Glu (Invitrogen)) and seeded for about 36 hrs. For three wells 564 uls of serum free media and 36 uls of FuGENE 6 were left incubating for 5 mins at room temperature in a 1.5 ml eppendorf, 6 ugs of plasmid were added and left incubating for further 15 mins at room temperature. At this point 200 uls of each reaction mix were placed in each well and after 24 hrs media was substituted with selective media containing G418 1ug/ul (Sigma). After 48 hrs cells were plated in T25 and clones were selected after 96 hr. The presence of a specific NCOR1 knock-down was tested by qRT-PCR-TaqMan and Western Immunoblotting.

### 2.6 – Chromatin Immunoprecipitation Assay to Analyse H3K9 acetylation

#### 2.6.1 – Background

Chromatin immunoprecipitation (ChIP) is a method used to determine the location of DNA binding sites on the genome for a particular protein of interest. This
Chapter 2 – General materials and methods

technique gives a picture of the protein-DNA interactions that occur inside the nucleus of living cells or tissues. Histone modifications can also be recognised by specific antibodies; for the purposes of this thesis, the acetylation of Lysine 9 of the histone H3 (H3K9Ac) was analysed because this modification is a widely used marker for active promoter regions that positively regulate transcription.

\[\text{Fig 2.10 – General workflow of an X-ChIP experiment. DNA is initially crosslinked to fix the proteins to the DNA, DNA is sonicated and the fragments incubated with a primary antibody directed against the selected epitope. The reverse crosslinking releases the antibody/proteins from the DNA; next, DNA is extracted and quantified by PCR analysis. Image taken from www.bbioso.com.}\]
2.6.2 – Method

Mid exponentially growing PC-3 cells were grown in 10 ml of RPMI 1640 media (previously described). Cells were first crosslinked adding 270 µl of 37% formaldehyde (PS2301, Sigma). To fix the protein to DNA and then incubated at 37°C for 8 minutes; crosslinking was stopped adding 1.5 ml of 1M Glycine directly to the culture medium and incubated at RT for 5 minutes with gentle shaking. Medium was aspirated and cells washed with PBS containing 5 mM of NaB (303410, Sigma) (NaB prevents the deacetylation events to occur maintaining the acetylation status of H3K9); pellet was collected in ice cold PBS+NaB by scraping the flasks on ice, transferred in a 15 ml falcon tube and centrifuged at 700 g for 5 minutes at 4°C. The cell pellet was resuspended in 1 ml of SDS-Lysis buffer (1% SDS, 10 mM EDTA and 50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.1) and transferred into a new 1.5 ml eppendorf tube. Samples were then sonicated at 4°C for 5 minutes at medium intensity with 30 seconds pulses to obtain DNA fragments of ~500 bp. Debris were removed by centrifuging the samples at 16000 g for 5 minutes at 4°C; the supernatant containing the chromatin fragments was divided in 4 x 200 µl aliquots: one sample for stock, one sample for H3K9Ac immunoprecipitation, one sample for IgG immunoprecipitation (control IP) and one INPUT (non-IP sample control). Aliquots were resuspended in further 300 µl of dilution buffer (0.01%SDS, 1.1% Triton X-100, 1.2 mM EDTA, 16.7 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.1 and 167 mM NaCl). IgG and H3K9Ac samples were incubated for at least 30 minutes on a rotating platform with 95 µl of Protein A Agarose 50% slurry (15918-014, Invitrogen) and 5 µl of Herring sperm DNA (15634-017, Invitrogen); this passage is a blocking step that reduces aspecific
binding of the antibody to the epitopes. Samples have to be briefly centrifuged at 170 g for 1 minute to remove the pellet before adding the antibody. For the IP step, 5 µl of the antibodies –H3K9Ac (rabbit, gift of Prof. Brian Turner and Dr. Laura O’Neill, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK) and IgG (rabbit, ab49697, Abcam)– were added to the samples and incubated over-night at 4ºC on a rotating platform.

Samples require a further step of purification to isolate the immunoprecipitated complexes; this was made with magnetic beads (Pure Proteome Prot A Magnetic beads, LSKMAGA10, Millipore).

Initially 50 µl of beads/sample were put in a 1.5 ml eppendorf tube, mixed with 500 µl of PBS with 0.1% Tween 20, placed on a magnetic rack, supernatant was taken off and beads were resuspended in further 100 µl of PBS/0.1% Tween 20. This was added to the samples and incubated at 4ºC for 1 hour on a rotating platform. The supernatant containing unbound DNA was discarded.

Samples were then washed with 500 µl of the following buffers at RT for 5 minutes on a rotating platform, respectively: 1X low salt immune complex washing buffer (0.1% SDS, 1% Triton X-100, 2 mM EDTA, 20 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.1 and 150 mM NaCl), 1X high salt immune complex washing buffer (0.1% SDS, 1% Triton X-100, 2 mM EDTA, 20 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.1 and 500 mM NaCl), 1X LiCl immune complex washing buffer (0.25 M LiCl, 1% NP40, 1% deoxycholate, 10 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.1 and 1 mM EDTA) and 2X TE buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0 and 1 mM EDTA). The use of different types of salts improves the effective removal of non-specific chromatin
interactions with the magnetic beads. LiCl is also soluble in buffers containing high amounts of SDS.

After the last wash samples were resuspended in 500 µl of elution buffer (0.1M NaHCO₃ and 1% SDS) and incubated at RT for 30 minutes on a rotating platform; this passage will release the DNA and the associated proteins from the immunocomplexes. The supernatant containing DNA was transferred into a new 1.5 ml eppendorf tube, 20 µl of 5 M NaCl were added to the samples and to the input (prepared in DAY 1); samples were then incubated over-night at 65ºC to reverse cross-link, hence, release the DNA from the proteins.

Subsequently, 20 µl of Tris-HCl pH 6.8, 10 µl of EDTA and 2 µl of Proteinase K (AM2546, Invitrogen) were added to the samples that were then incubated for 1 hour at 45ºC.

To isolate the DNA a phenol/chloroform extraction was performed. 50 µl of phenol/chloroform (P3803, Sigma) were added to each sample, vortexed and centrifuged at 13000 rpm for 5 minutes. The clear, organic top phase was transferred into another 1.5 ml eppendorf tube, 500 µl of chloroform (C2432, Sigma) were added, samples were vortexed and centrifuged at 13000 rpm for 5 minutes. The clear top phase, containing DNA was transferred into a new tube and mixed with 100 µl of 4 M LiCl, 0.5 µl of Glycogen (AM9510, Invitrogen) and 1 ml of ice-cold 100% EtOH; the samples were then incubated at -80ºC for 1 hour. This passage will precipitate the DNA. The tubes were centrifuged at 13000 rpm for 10 minutes at 4ºC, the supernatant was discarded and the pellet was washed with 100 µl 70% EtOH. The samples were centrifuged again at 13000 rpm for 5 minutes; the
supernatant was discarded, the pellet was left to air-dry for ~10 minutes and resuspended in 40 µl of Nuclease Free H₂O.

Finally, samples were quantified with the nanodrop (Thermo Scientific) and resuspended at the concentration of 20 ng/µl.

2.6.3 – PCR analysis of the extracted DNA

PCR analysis of the regions that were immunoprecipitated reveals whether the region of interest was enriched or depleted of the target protein/modification.

For the purposes of this thesis the regions analysed were for CDKN1A TSS and a putative PPARα binding region at +3733 nt from the TSS; for TGFBRAP1 a region at +261 bp from the TSS (this because the TSS was a GC rich region and no reliable primer sets were found) and a putative PPARα binding site at -929 from the TSS was analysed. Putative binding sites were identified via in silico screening by Merja Heinaniemi (University of Luxembourg, Luxembourg).

Primers used are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primer</th>
<th>Sequence (5’-3’)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CDKN1A TSS Forward</td>
<td>TATATCAGGGCCGCGCTG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDKN1A TSS Reverse</td>
<td>GGCTCCACAAGGAACTGACTTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDKN1A +3733 Forward</td>
<td>TTGAGGGCTCTGTCCACTGT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDKN1A +3733 Reverse</td>
<td>TAAAGGGCAGGAGATGGAA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGFBRAP1 +261 Forward</td>
<td>TGTGCGACTTGGTAGCTGTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGFBRAP1 +261 Reverse</td>
<td>GCACACTTCATCCCACTAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGFBRAP1 -929 Forward</td>
<td>TTTTCCAGGGATTTTCAGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGFBRAP1 -929 Reverse</td>
<td>GCTTCAGGGTTGGGATAAT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.6 – Sequences of the primers used in ChIP experiments in this thesis. Name of the gene and position relative to the TSS are indicated on the left side.
40 ng of DNA were amplified in a 20 µl reaction containing 1x TaqMan PCR MasterMix and 1x SYBR Green (both form the kit Sensimix dT - QT6T3, Quantace, UK), with 1 µM of primers. An ABI PRISM 7300 sequence detector machine (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, USA) was used under the following cycle conditions: 95°C for 10 min, 40 cycles of 95°C for 15 sec, 60°C for 1 min and 72°C for 30 sec and lastly 95°C for 15 sec, 60°C for 1 min, 95°C for 15 sec and 60°C for 15 sec. The dissociation curve was checked for each sample after each experiment to confirm that the primers amplified only one region; samples with more than a single region amplified were excluded from the analysis. Final measurements were an average of a minimum of two independent experiments, in triplicate wells for each condition. Student's T-tests were performed to identify regions significantly enriched or depleted.
Chapter 3 – Embryonic stem cell culture and knock-out, -down methods

3 – EMBRYONIC STEM CELL CULTURE AND KNOCK-OUT, -DOWN METHODS

(Berlin - DE -, Max Planck Institute for Molecular Genetics, Dept. of Developmental Genetics)

3.1 – Preparation of feeder cells from mouse embryos

3.1.1 – Isolation of Mouse Embryonic Fibroblasts

13.5-14.5 dpc (day post coitum) mouse embryos were dissected from sacrificed mice and placed in PBS. Head and soft tissues (e.g. lung, liver, heart and gut) were discarded and the carcasses were washed twice in PBS before being minced with scissors into small pieces of about 2-3 mm in diameter. These were then transferred into a 150-cm² flask with screw cap containing 30 ml of Trypsin-EDTA (Sigma) to digest the tissues, and a stir bar with molded pivot ring. The flask was then incubated at 37 ºC for 5 minutes. The supernatant was transferred to a 50 ml falcon tube containing 1.5 ml of Fetal Calf Serum (FCS) to inactivate the trypsin. The previous step was repeated twice to digest as much tissue as possible.

Digested cells were spin down for 5 min at 1000 rpm, resuspended in feeder cell medium (DMEM with 4.5 mg/ml glucose (Sigma), 10% FCS, 1% glutamine (Sigma, G7513), 1% penicillin/streptomycin (Sigma, P0906)) and incubated over night at 37 ºC. Cells at this stage were ready to be expanded and treated with mitomycin C in order to make them mitotically inactive.
3.1.2 – Mitomycin C Treatment

3.1.2.1 – Introduction

Mitomycin C is an aziridine-containing product isolated originally from *Streptomyces lavendulae*. It potently inhibits cell proliferation accomplishing this by reductive activation followed by two N-alkylations. Both alkylations are sequence specific for a guanine nucleoside in the sequence 5'-CpG-3'.

![Mitomycin C Chemical Structure](image)

**Fig 3.1 – Mitomycin C chemical structure (from Wikipedia)**

3.1.2.2 – Method

Due to its toxicity gloves were always worn.

Once culture dishes were fully confluent, the media was aspirated and replaced with feeder media containing 0.01 mg/ml of mitomycin C (Sigma, M4287) and incubated for 2-3 hours at 37ºC. After that time media was carefully aspirated, plates were
washed three times with 20 ml of PBS, 10 ml of trypsin were added to each plate and incubated for 10 min at 37°C. Cells were collected in a 50 ml falcon tube, spin down, resuspended in feeder media, counted and either plated for stem cells or frozen.

### 3.1.3 – Freezing/Thawing feeder cells

#### 3.1.3.1 – Freezing method
- Feeder cells were trypsinized and counted with a haemocytometer; cells were frozen in vial of 2.5 or 5 x 10^6 cells. Cells were resuspended in 50% of the volume DMEM with 20% FCS, the remaining 50% of the volume consisted of 2X freezing media (for 100ml: 60 ml DMEM 4.5 mg/ml glucose w/o sodium pyruvate (Sigma, D9161), 20 ml FCS and 20 ml of Dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO) (Sigma, D2650)). Cryovials were transferred into freezing boxes (Nalgene) and cooled at -70 °C overnight before being placed into liquid nitrogen.

#### 3.1.3.2 – Thawing method
- Frozen feeder cells were thawed slowly in a 37 °C bath, samples were resuspended in warm feeder cells media, centrifuged for 5 min at 1000 rpm and the pellet was resuspended again in feeder cells media.

### 3.1.4 – Plating feeder cells

Mitomycin C treated embryonic fibroblasts can be plated in feeder cell media at the density of of 3-4 x 10^4 cells/cm². After already two hours they will attach to the
bottom of the well/plate giving a monolayer that can be used for further experiments.

3.2 – Culture of Mouse Embryonic Stem Cells

3.2.1 – Preparation of gelatinized dishes for cell culture

Dishes used for embryonic stem cells (ESCs) cells had to be gelatinized in order to help ESCs to adhere optimal to the bottom of the dish.

Sterile 2% gelatin (Sigma, G1393) was diluted to 0.1% in Millipore water. Due to the diameter of the wells used from 100 µl to 3 ml of 0.1% gelatin were added and left 1 to 5 minutes at room temperature. The gelatin was then aspirated and the dish or plate, was left to air-dry under the hood.

3.2.2 – Media for ES cells

Embryonic Stem Cells media was prepared as follow for 500 ml:

- 400 ml DMEM KO (Gibco, 10829-018), optimized for growth of undifferentiated ES cells and its osmolarity was similar to that of mouse tissues;

- 75 ml FCS ES cell tested (Invitrogen, 10439-016), ES cell tested;

- 5 ml 100X glutamine, 200mM (Gibco, 25030);

- 5 ml 100X penicillin (5000 U/ml) / streptomycin (5000 µg/ml) (Gibco, 15070);

- 5 ml 100X non-essential amino acids (Gibco, 11140);
Chapter 3 – Embryonic stem cell culture and knock-out, -down methods

- 7 ml freshly prepared β-mercaptoethanol (2-ME): 7 µl of β-mercaptoethanol (Sigma, M7522) were resuspend in 10 ml of D-PBS (Gibco 14190), mixed well and 5 ml of the solution were filtered into the bottle of media. 2-ME was used to reduce the oxidative stress in ES cells;
- 5 ml 100X nucleosides;
- 50 µl LIF (Murine Leukemia Inhibitory Factor) ESGRO™ (Chemicon); LIF was used as undifferentiating agent.

3.2.3 – Passaging ES cells

3.2.3.1 – In dishes

The ES cell media was aspirated, dishes were washed with PBS and, for a 6 cm dishes, 1 ml of 1X Trypsin (0.5 g/l)-EDTA (0.2 g/l) (Sigma, 3924) was added. Cells were then incubated at 37 ºC for 10 min, resuspended in ES cell media, centrifuged, resuspended again in ES cell media and plated in new gelatinized dished containing a monolayer of feeder cells.

3.2.3.2 – In 96-well plates

ES cells media was aspirated, wells were washed twice with 100 µl of D-PBS and 70 µl of Trypsin-EDTA were added. Plates were incubated at 37 ºC for 10-15 minutes and in the meanwhile a new 96-well plate was prepared with 140 µl of ES cell media. Trypsinization was stopped adding 140 µl of ES cell media; cells were pipetted up and down and 70 µl were transferred into the new plate. Another 70 µl of ES cell media was added to the original plate and all plates were placed back into the incubator.
Chapter 3 – Embryonic stem cell culture and knock-out, -down methods

3.2.4 – Freezing/Thawing ES cells

3.2.4.1 – From dishes, freezing method

- ES cells were trypsinized and counted with a haemocytometer; 2.5 or 5 million cells were resuspended in 50% of the volume in 2X Bicarbonate free DMEM containing 10 mM Hepes and 20% FCS, the remaining 50% of the volume consisted of 2X ES freezing media (for 100ml: 60 ml Bicarbonate free DMEM containing 10 mM Hepes, 20 ml FCS and 20 ml Dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO) (Sigma D2650)). Cryovials were transferred into freezing boxes (Nalgene) and cooled at -70 °C overnight before being placed into liquid nitrogen.

3.2.4.2 – From dishes, thawing method

- Frozen ES cells were thawed slowly in a 37 °C bath, samples were resuspended in warm ES cells media, centrifuged for 5 min at 1000 rpm and pellet was resuspended again in ES media. The next morning media was changed to remove any dead cells. Media was changed daily.

3.2.4.3 – From 96-well plates, freezing method

- ES media was removed, cells were washed twice with 100 µl of D-PBS, 70 µl of Trypsin-EDTA were added and plates were incubated at 37°C for 10-15 min. Trypsinization was blocked adding 140 µl of Bicarbonate-free DMEM/10 mM Hepes containing 20% FCS and pipetting up and down a few times using a multichannel pipette. While cells were in the incubator a U-bottomed 96-well plate was prepared containing 70 µl of 2X Bicarbonate-free ES cell freezing media, this plate will then be used for freezing ES cells. From the original plates 70 µl from each well were
Chapter 3 – Embryonic stem cell culture and knock-out, -down methods

transferred into the previously prepared plate, this was then sealed with Parafilm and placed at -80°C; 70 µl of ES media were added to the original plate and this was placed in the incubator at 37°C.

3.2.4.4 – From 96-well plates, thawing method

- Plates were taken out of the -80°C freezer and placed in a 37 °C incubator to allow cells to thaw. Pipet up and down with a multichannel pipette and transfer cells in a new plate containing ES cell media. Plates were incubated at 37°C and media was changed daily.

3.2.5 – Electroporation of ES cells

Electroporation, or electroporation, is a significant increase in the electrical conductivity and permeability of the cell plasma membrane caused by an externally applied electrical field. This process is able to create small breaks in the bacterial membrane that allows plasmid DNA to get into the host cell.

3.2.5.1 - Method

ES cells were trypsinized and cells were counted with an haemocytometer. 1 x 10⁷ cells were transfered to a fresh tube, centrifuged, resuspended in 800 µl of PBS and transferred into an electroporation cuvette (Gene Pulser Cuvette, Bio-Rad, 1652088). At this point 25 µg of plasmid, linearized for homologous recombination, in sterile PBS were added to the cells. The cuvette were placed in the Gene Pulser machine (Biorad) and cells were electroporated under the following conditions:

- voltage: 240 V
- capacity: 500 µF
Chapter 3 – Embryonic stem cell culture and knock-out, -down methods

- resistance: ∞
- cuvette: 4 mm

Straight after, cells were plated in 6 cm dishes containing neo-resistant feeder cells EF/N.

The next morning media was changed to remove dead cells and after 36 hours media was replaced with selection media containing G418, FIAU or both depending on the plasmid used.

3.2.6 – Picking ES cell colonies

After cells went through selection single colonies were picked from the dishes and plated in a 96-well plate, one colony per plate.

Two 96-well plates containing 25 µl of Trypsin-EDTA per well were prepared, this allowed a better detachment of cells within the colony for a more homogeneous expansion inside the well. Using a pipette set up at 3 µl, with a 10 µl tip, colonies were picked scraping the bottom of the dish and aspirating the cells. They were then placed into the different wells. After the plate was full it was placed in the incubator at 37ºC for 5-10 minutes. Trypsinization was stopped by adding 100 µl of ES cell media and cells were transferred into a 96-well plate containing a fresh layer of feeder cells. Media was changed daily. Once cells reached confluence they were further split into other two plates: two for DNA extraction and one was frozen as master plate.
Chapter 3 – Embryonic stem cell culture and knock-out, -down methods

3.3 – Nucleic acid extraction

3.3.1 – DNA extraction

3.3.1.1 – From dishes

Cells were washed twice with PBS and 500 µl of Laird’s buffer (200 mM NaCl, 100 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.3, 5 mM EDTA, 0.2% sodium dodecyl sulfate, pH 8.5) [192] containing 150 µg/ml of proteinase K were added. Samples incubated at 37 °C over night. The following morning samples were transferred into an eppendorf 1.5 ml tube using tips with wider tip in order not to sheare the DNA, they were shaken at 37 °C for one hour and centrifuged at RT for 20 minutes at full speed. Samples were then poured into eppendorf tubes containing 500 µl of 2-propanol and shaken to allow the DNA to precipitate. This precipitate was fished out with a tip and transfered into a new tube containing 200 µl of TE buffer (10 mM Tris, pH 7.5, 1 mM EDTA pH 8.0). DNA was left resuspending for few hours.

3.3.1.2 – From 96-well plate

The original protocol is described in [193].

Before starting the lysis a scan of the plate was taken to keep record of the empty well.

Media was aspirated and wells washed twice with 150 µl of PBS, 50 µl of lysis buffer (for 500 ml: 5 ml 10 mM TrisHCl pH 7.5, 10 ml 10 mM EDTA pH 8.0, 1 ml 10 mM NaCl, 12.5 ml 0.5% sacrosyl); Proteinase K was added to final concentration of 1 mg/ml prior to use, pre-warmed at 60 °C added to the wells and plates were
Chapter 3 – Embryonic stem cell culture and knock-out, -down methods

incubated over night at 60 °C inside a humid chamber (prepared with a tupperware containing wet towels) to avoid evaporation.

The next day 100 µl of ice cold 100% EtOH containing 75 mM of NaCl were added to each well without mixing; plates were left at RT for 30 mins, at this time the DNA formed jelly-like transparent filaments at the bottom of the well. After this time the supernatant was discarded inverting the plates and wells were rinsed three times by adding 200 µl of 70% EtOH. This was discarded by inversion and DNA was left drying on the bench.

3.3.1.3 – Phenol Chloroform extraction

This procedure is used when there is the need of having high purity clean DNA.

Phase Lock Gel Heavy 1.5 ml vials (Eppendorf, 955154151) were used. These columns contain a semi-solid gel solution that acts as a barrier between the organic and aqueous phases, allowing the nucleic-acid-containing phase to be decanted or pipetted off.

Before use, tubes were firstly centrifuged at maximum speed for 30 seconds. After this, an equal volume of phenol and chloroform were well mixed and added to the DNA at a volume ratio 1:1. Samples were vortexed and immediately transferred to the Phase Lock columns, centrifuged for 5 minutes at full speed and supernatant (~100 µl) was transferred into a new 1.5 ml tube. 100 µl of H2O were added followed by 20 µl of 3M NaAc pH 5.2 (In aqueous solution, sodium acetate breaks up into Na+ and [CH3COO]-; the positively charged sodium ions neutralize negatively charged backbone on the DNA, specifically the PO3- groups on the nucleic acids,
making the nucleic acid molecule far less hydrophilic, and therefore much less soluble in water.) and 660 µl of 100% cold EtOH (ethanol then makes much easier for Na+ to interact with the PO3-, shields their charge and makes the nucleic acid less hydrophilic, causing it to precipitate). Samples were well mixed and put at -20 °C over night. The following day samples were centrifuged for 30 minutes at maximum speed at 4 °C, supernatant was discarded and pellet washed twice with 70% EtOH. After EtOH evaporated DNA was dissolved in 50 µl of TE buffer.

3.3.1.5 – DNA precipitation after digestion

After that genomic DNA was digested with the appropriate restriction enzyme it had to be purified before being used in a Southern Blotting.

Samples were brought to a volume of 200 µl with H2O, 20 µl of 3M NaAc pH 5.2 were added and samples mixed. After that 550 µl of 100% cold EtOH were added, samples were well mixed and incubated at -80 °C for 30 minutes. Tubes were centrifuged at maximum speed for 30 minutes at 4 °C. Pellet was washed twice with 100 µl of EtOH, left drying on the bench for 15 minutes and resuspended in 20 µl of TE buffer. To ensure that samples dissolved properly they were incubated at 37ºC for 20 minutes.

3.4 – Polymerase Chain Reactions

3.4.1 – Amplification and screening of the homology region

3.4.1.1 – Primers for the homology region

The primers tested and used are listed in the following Table 1:
Chapter 3 – Embryonic stem cell culture and knock-out, -down methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>SEQUENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ncor1 Rev, I, II, III</td>
<td>tttctcctcatgcattcc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ncor1 For I</td>
<td>tttgcagcagagaagtttg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ncor1 For II</td>
<td>cccattccctccaaagtat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ncor1 For III</td>
<td>gaaatccaaagggcatccaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ncor2/Smrt Rev</td>
<td>catacatgcaggtggacg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ncor2/Smrt For</td>
<td>tgtgtgggccagagtagt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 3.1 – List of primers used for the amplification of the homology regions.**

After the first round of amplifications the fragments had to be modified inserting restriction enzyme sites at the extremities to allow better ligation to the vectors, this was done using the following primers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>SEQUENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ncor1 XhoI Rev</td>
<td>cgtaactcgagtttctctcatgcattcc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ncor1 Sac1 For</td>
<td>gtcagagctccccatccctccaaagtat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ncor2 EcoRI Rev</td>
<td>gcgagaattccacacatgcagttggagacg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ncor2 EcoRI For</td>
<td>gcgagaattcttttgtggtggccagagtagt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 3.2 – List of primers used to insert sticky ends to the homology regions amplified.**
3.4.1.2 – Primers for LoxP sites

The insertion of LoxP sites in a target sequence of a gene is commonly used to conditionally knock out a gene, or part of it. The Cre enzyme catalyses the recombination within two LoxP sites excising the sequence included within them.

Primers used were the following (the uppercase sequence indicates the LoxP site):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>SEQUENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ncor1 LoxP Rev</td>
<td>catggatccATAACTTCGTATAATGTATGCTATACGAAGTTATc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ncor1 LoxP For</td>
<td>catggATAACTTCGTATAAGCATACATTATACGAAGTTATgagt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ncor2/Smrt LoxP Rev</td>
<td>cgATAACTTCGTATAAGCATACATTATACGAAGTTATgagttcgat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ncor2/Smrt LoxP For</td>
<td>cgaattcATAACTTCGTATAATGTATGCTATACGAAGTTATcagtt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.3 – Sequences of the oligonucleotides containing the LoxP sites, indicated in uppercase.

In order to ensure the insertion of the desired LoxP site in the right position a PCR screening was performed using primers flanking the LoxP sites. Primers are the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>SEQUENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ncor1 Ncol Rev</td>
<td>aattttatgagttcagcctaatgtcc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ncor1 Ncol For</td>
<td>tgcagaactgtggcaataa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ncor2 Pvul Rev</td>
<td>tgcagcagtcacaccttcag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ncor2 Pvul For</td>
<td>cacgggaggtgatcaagact</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.4 – Sequences of the primers used to validate the presence of the LoxP sites.
3.4.1.3 – Primers for Neo selection cassette

A Neo-cassette was inserted to confer neomycin resistance to positive clones. To check the integration of this fragment into our construct the following primers were used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>SEQUENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ncor1 SnaBI Rev</td>
<td>ccaccacagatttgagcatc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ncor2 Scal For</td>
<td>tctccctttctttcgttca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neo 5’ Rev</td>
<td>atgtggaatgtgtgcaggccag</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.5 – Sequences of the primers used to validate the presence of the Neo cassette

The presence of two reverse primers for Ncor1 is explainable because the orientation of the Neo cassette in this construct is opposite of the one of Ncor2/SMRT.

3.4.1.4 – Primers for ES cells screening

After that ESCs clones were isolated we sought to do a first screening by PCR where the first LoxP site and the presence of Neo cassette, including ~2 kb outside of the homology region, were checked. Primers for the LoxP are listed above and those for the Neo cassette are the following
Chapter 3 – Embryonic stem cell culture and knock-out, -down methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>SEQUENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ncor1 out Rev</td>
<td>cactggggaagaagagctagga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ncor2 out Rev</td>
<td>ctcctagcgccttttgtct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neo poly-A For</td>
<td>tgggaagacaatagcaggcatgc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ncor2 LoxP out FW</td>
<td>tagttcccagggtgtaacc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ncor2 LoxP RW2</td>
<td>gcgaagttctcagctgc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 3.6 – Sequences of the primers used to screen the Neo cassette in electroporated ES cells**

### 3.4.1.5 – Handling of primers

Upon arrival all the primers were resuspended in TE buffer at the concentration of 100 µM (100 pm/µl); the working solution was prepared using 5 µl of each primer, forward and reverse, with 40 µl of ddH₂O for a final concentration of 10 µM.

### 3.4.2 – PCR amplification

Two different kits were successfully used to amplify the homology regions: Phusion High-Fidelity DNA Polymerase (Finnzymes, F530L) and TaKaRa LA Taq (Takara Bio Inc, RR002A). Two different BACs containing genomic fragments including Ncor1 (imaGenes, RPCIB731D07130Q) and Ncor2 (imaGenes, RPCIB731F11335Q) regions were also ordered.

Reaction mixes for the two different genes were prepared following the manufacturer’s instructions, briefly:
Chapter 3 – Embryonic stem cell culture and knock-out, -down methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PHUSION</strong></th>
<th>µl reagent (x1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>H₂O</strong></td>
<td>36.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5X GC Reaction Buffer</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 mM dNTPs</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primer Mix</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TaqPol</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The thermal profile for the Phusion kit was the following: 98 °C for 30 sec, 35 cycles with 98 °C for 20 sec, 65 °C for 2 min and 72 °C for 10 min, 72 °C for 10 min and 4 °C for as long as it was needed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>TAKARA</strong></th>
<th>µl reagent (x1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>H₂O</strong></td>
<td>19.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10X LA PCR Buffer</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 mM MgCl₂</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 mM dNTPs</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primer Mix</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TaKaRa LA Taq</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The thermal profile for the Takara kit was the following: 98 °C for 2 min, 35 cycles with 98 °C for 10 sec, 60 °C for 30 sec and 72 °C for 10 min, 72 °C for 10 min and 4 °C for as long as it was needed.
For all the samples G4 ES cell DNA was used as negative control.

3.4.3 – Colony screening for DNA inserts and normal PCR

3.4.3.1 - Introduction

Once competent cells are transformed, it is possible to check for the presence of the desired insert picking up a certain number of colonies (generally from 30 to 50) and using as template for the PCR the bacteria that grew on the plate.

3.4.3.2 - Method

Before starting with the PCR a Petri dish containing L-broth agar and the desired antibiotic was prepared and a numbered grid drawn on the lid in order to precisely identify positive colonies after the screening.

Mastermix was prepared as follow, all reagents were from Invitrogen:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reagent</th>
<th>µl (x1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H2O</td>
<td>15.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10X Buffer (Y02028)</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 mM MgCl2 (Y02016)</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 mM dNTPs</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primer Mix</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TaqPol (10342-055)</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The reaction mix was dosed into ABI tubes (ABI, Micro Amp Tube Strips 0.2 ml, N8010580). Using a sterile tip single colonies were picked from the master plate.
and quickly inoculated in the previously prepared dish, the same tip was then put into the tube to add template to the reaction.

**Fig 3.2 – Scheme of how to pick colonies for PCR screening.** The colonies were quickly touched with the tip, bacteria remained attached to the tip and were re-plated in a new Petri dish; the tip was then put into the tube with Mastermix and worked as a template for the reaction.

The same reaction master mix was also prepared for PCRs when special kits weren’t needed. The only differences were that 1 µl less of nuclease free H2O was used and the template consisted of 1 µl of DNA.

The thermal profile for this kind of PCRs was the following: 94°C for 3 min, 35 cycles at 94°C for 30 sec, 55°C for 30 sec (up to 3 min) and 72°C for 30 sec, 72°C for 10 min and 4°C for as long as it was needed.
3.5 – DNA digestion

This procedure refers to an enzymatic reaction where the DNA is cleaved into smaller pieces by restriction enzymes that recognize precise sequences, catalyzing the digestion of that specific region.

3.5.1 – Enzymes and buffers

Each enzyme has its highest efficiency with its own buffer; all restriction enzymes were from Promega and are listed below, buffers were provided with the restriction enzyme:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>BUFFER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BamHI (R6025)</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EcoRI (R6017)</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EcoRV (R6355)</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ncol (R6515)</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NotI (R6435)</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PvuI (R6325)</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SacI (R6065)</td>
<td>J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scal (R6211)</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SnaBI (R6795)</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xhol (R6165)</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BamHi HC (R4027)</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EcoRI HC (R4017)</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.7 – List of the restriction enzymes used in this thesis with the corresponding buffer.
In case of double digestion the right buffer was chosen using the software EnzymeX (freely available at http://mekentosj.com/enzymex).

3.5.2 – Reactions

3.5.2.1 – Digestions for cloning and screening

Vectors, amplified fragments and DNA obtained from mini-, midi-preps were normally digested in a 20 µl reaction using 1 µl of enzyme, 2 µl of buffer, from 2 to 8 µl of DNA and H2O until 20 µl. The tubes were incubated at 37ºC for 1 hour and samples analyzed in a 1% Agarose gel.

3.5.2.2 – Genomic DNA digestion for Southern Blotting

In case of genomic DNA digestion a higher concentration of restriction enzymes is required due to the high amount of target sequences that are present.

Each reaction was set up in 100 µl volume using 10 µl of buffer, 5 µl of high concentrated enzyme (HC), 50 µl of DNA, 1 µl of spermidine (Sigma, enhances enzymes’ specificity diminishing non-specific cleavage of DNA), 1 µl of BSA (10 mg/ml) (Promega, R396D – BSA is needed by some enzymes to prevent their adhesion to reaction tubes or pipette surfaces and it also stabilizes some enzymes during incubation), 1 µl of RNase A (10 mg/ml) (Sigma – used to remove any remaining RNA from the template) and ddH2O to a total volume of 100 µl.

Samples were incubated at 37 ºC over night and ran the following morning in an 0.6% agarose gel.
3.6 – Creating blunt ends products

3.6.1 - Klenow treatment

3.6.1.1 - Introduction

The DNA Polymerase I Large (Klenow) Fragment is a DNA-dependent DNA polymerase that lacks the 5’ 3’ exonuclease activity of intact E. coli DNA Polymerase I but retains its 5’ 3’ polymerase, 3’ 5’ exonuclease and strand displacement activities. The enzyme is a 68 kDa C-terminal fragment of DNA Polymerase I. In case of fragments with 5’ overhanging nucleotides, the 5’ 3’ polymerase activity of Klenow Fragment can be used to fill in 5’-protruding ends with unlabeled or labeled dNTPs.

3.6.1.2 – Method

The reaction was setup as follow:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reagent</th>
<th>µl (x1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DNA Pol (M2201)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buffer D</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dNTPs (1 mM)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ddH₂O</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tubes were incubated for 15 minute at room temperature and 10 min at 75 °C to inactivate the polymerase.

Samples were then stored at -20°C.
3.6.2 - T4 polymerase treatment

3.6.2.1 – Introduction

T4 DNA Polymerase catalyzes the 5’ 3’ synthesis of DNA from a primed single-stranded DNA template. Although possessing a potent 3’ 5’ proofreading exonuclease, T4 DNA Polymerase contains no 5’ 3’ exonuclease activity. In case of a fragment with 3’ overhanging nucleotides, it can be used at low temperatures to create blunt end products exploiting the 3’ 5’ exonuclease activity.

3.6.2.2 – Method

The reaction was set up as follow:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reagent</th>
<th>µl (x1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T4 Pol (M4211)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dNTPs</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Samples were incubated at 12ºC for 15 minutes before being stored at -20 ºC for further experiments.

3.8 – DNA ligation

DNA ligation is an ATP-dependent process that involves the formation of two covalent phosphodiester bonds between 3’ hydroxyl ends of one nucleotide with the 5’ phosphate end of another.
3.8.1 – *Ligation of homology regions into vector*

Two different vectors were used, pBluescriptSK (Stratagene) for Ncor1 and pCR BLUNT II TOPO (Invitrogen, Zero BLUNT TOPO PCR cloning kit, K2800-20) for Ncor2.

Fragments obtained from PCR amplification were ligated into their respective vectors using Promega reagents as follow:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reagent</th>
<th>µl (x1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>T4 Ligase (M1794)</em></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10X <em>T4 Buffer (C126B)</em></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Vector</em></td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Insert</em></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reaction mix was incubated for 15 minutes at room temperature and then put on ice for further experiments.

3.8.2 – *Ligation of LoxP sites and Neo cassette into homology region*

Vectors containing the homology region were previously digested with the appropriate enzyme, then the double strand (ds) DNA containing the LoxP site or the Neo-cassette were ligated into that region.
Chapter 3 – Embryonic stem cell culture and knock-out, -down methods

Reactions were setup as follow:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reagent</th>
<th>µl (x1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T4 Ligase (M1794)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10X T4 Buffer (C126B)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digested vector</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oligos</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Samples were incubated for 15 minutes at room temperature and then put on ice for further experiments.

3.8.2.1 – Drop dialysis of ligation reaction

Before transforming competent cells, the ligation reaction was placed on a small membrane in a dish containing ddH2O and incubated for 20 minutes at room temperature. For osmosis the water will move through the membrane into the samples, lowering the salt's concentration.

This process facilitates future ligase activity that could be otherwise affected by high salt concentration.

3.9 – Transformation of competent cells and plasmid DNA isolation

3.9.1 - Electroporation

Electrocompetent cells (Invitrogen, One Shot TOP10 E.Coli, C4040-52) were kept at -80 °C and thawed on ice, 2 µl of DNA were added and reaction was transferred
immediately into a pre-chilled electroporation cuvette (Bio-Rad, 1652089). This was placed into the MicroPulser Electroporator (Bio-Rad) and voltage was set to 1.75 V. After electroporation 500 µl of S.O.C. media (Invitrogen, 46-0700) were added, reaction was pipetted into 1.5 ml tubes and left for one hour at 37°C shaking.

3.9.2 – Chemical transformation

Home made DH5α or chemically competent cells (Invitrogen, One Shot TOP10 E. Coli, C4040-03) were kept at -80 °C and thawed on ice, 2 µl of DNA were added and cells were incubated in ice for 5-15 minutes, heat-shocked at 42°C for 45 seconds and placed in ice for 2 minutes. 500 µl of S.O.C. media (Invitrogen, 46-0700) were added, reaction was transferred into 1.5 ml tubes and incubated at 37 °C shaking for one hour.

After transformation all bacteria were plated in Petri dishes containing LB plus the necessary antibiotic for selection.

3.9.3 – DNA mini- and midi-preps

After that single colonies were successfully isolated from the master plate, they were inoculate first in two ml of L-Broth for mini-preps and then into 50 ml of medium for midi-preps. The first step was fundamental to screen positive clones and with the second step clean plasmid DNA was isolated for further experiments.

3.9.3.1 – Mini-preps

The QIAprep Spin Miniprep Kit (Qiagen, 27106) was used and all buffers were provided with the kit. Plasmid DNA was extracted following the manufacturer’s
instructions. Chosen colonies were left growing over night in 2 ml of media at 37°C shaking, 1 ml was transferred into a 1.5 ml tube and centrifuged at maximum speed for 3 minutes. Pellet was kept and sequentially resuspended in P1 buffer, P2 buffer (lysis buffer) and P3 buffer (containing LyseBlue reagent colors the sample in case of correct lysis). Samples were then centrifuged at maximum speed, supernatant was kept and flowed throw the Qiagen column where DNA bound to the membrane. Columns were then centrifuged and washed twice with PE buffer (containing EtOH). With the final spin DNA was eluted in 50 µl of TE buffer and collected in 1.5 ml tubes for further usage.

3.9.3.2 – Midi-preps

QIAGEN Plasmid Midi Kit (Qiagen, 12145) was used and buffers were provided with the kit. Plasmid DNA was purified following the manufacturer’s instructions. Previously checked colonies were inoculated into 50 ml of media per sample and incubated overnight at 37°C shaking. The day after whole volume was transferred in a 50 ml falcon tube and centrifuged at maximum speed for 5 minutes. Pellet was kept and resuspended as above for mini-preps. Lysate was then poured into a syringe and transferred into columns after equilibration with QBT buffer; the flow through was discarded and columns washed twice with QC buffer. Samples were eluted with QF buffer into 15 ml eppendorf tubes, 3.5 ml of isopropanol were added and tubes were centrifuged for 30 min at maximum speed at 4°C to precipitate the DNA. Pellet was kept and washed with 2ml of 70% EtOH, air-dried and finally resuspended in 300 µl of TE buffer for further experiments.
3.10 - Southern Blotting

Southern blotting is a technique that allows the recognition of a specific DNA fragment bound to a membrane by a radiolabeled probe after that genomic DNA has been digested with the chosen restriction enzyme.

3.10.1 – General description

Genomic DNA was digested and run in a low percentage gel. After capillary transfer onto a nylon membrane it was hybridized overnight with the radiolabeled probe; the following day series of washes reduced the unspecific binding to the membrane. The signal was then detected with a phosphorimager and analyzed.

3.10.2 – Method

3.10.2.1 – Solutions and kits

- SSC/SSC+SDS: SSC is a abbreviation of Sodium chloride and Sodium Citrate solution, which is normally used to transfer nuclear acid from gel to membrane DNA is transferred more efficiently to nitrocellulose membranes as a sodium salt where 90% of the effective negative charge has been neutralized by sodium chloride/citrate. Also SSC and SDS determine the stringency of the washes; the lower the concentration of SSC the higher the stringency due to reduced salts concentration.

20X SSC 1 liter: 800 ml H2O, 175.3 g NaCl, 88.2 g sodium citrate, pH 7.0 with NaOH, adjust to 1 lt.
Chapter 3 – Embryonic stem cell culture and knock-out, -down methods

- **NaOH**: 0.5M NaOH would separate double-stranded DNA into single-stranded DNA because only ssDNA can be transferred onto the membrane.

- **HCl**: 0.25M HCl was used to depurinate DNA. Fragments greater than 15 kb are hard to transfer onto the blotting membrane and depurination with HCl takes the purines out, cutting the DNA into smaller fragments and allowing a more efficient transfer.

- **Blotting Paper Sheets (Munktell, 2.521.120140 G) and Whatman paper** were used to set up the blot and facilitate the capillary transfer of DNA onto the nylon membrane (Zeta-Probe GT, Bio-Rad, 162-0196).

- **Express Hyb (Clontech, 636831)** as prehybridization solution was required before hybridization to block non-specific binding. It contains concentrated salt and SDS that excludes water molecules from the probe and target, allowing better hybridization. Also, the more water molecules that are excluded, the tighter the interaction between the probe and target becomes.

- **Radioactive \[^{32}\text{P}\]-dCTP** was provided by Hartman Analysis (SRP405).

- **Amersham Rediprime II (GE Healthcare, RPN1633)** was used to label probes with \[^{32}\text{P}\]-dCTP. The primer-template complex is a substrate for the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I. By replacing a non-radioactive nucleotide with the radiolabelled equivalent in the reaction mixture, newly synthesized DNA is made radioactive.

- **Columns (NICK Columns with Sephadex G-50 DNA grade, GE Healthcare, 17-0855-02)** to purify probes were used after labeling.
3.10.2.2 – Protocol

DNA was digested overnight at 37°C as described in the previous section; DNA was precipitated as described in the DNA extraction paragraph, loaded into a 0.6% Agarose gel and ran until the bands of interest were clearly separated and under UV lights, using a tip, the gel ladder was marked in the points of interest. Before blotting onto the membrane, the DNA in the gel had to be chemically denatured, to do this the gel was washed twice with 0.25 M of HCl for 10 minutes, once with H2O for 5 minutes and once with 0.5 M NaOH for 40 minutes. The membrane was washed for 2 minutes in water and equilibrated for 5 minutes in 0.5 M NaOH before blotting.

The capillary transfer was setup as following and left overnight on the bench:

![Diagram of capillary transfer]

**Fig 3.3 – Schematic representation of the capillary transfer of DNA into membrane.**
Chapter 3 – Embryonic stem cell culture and knock-out, -down methods

The following day slots and ladder were marked on the membrane with a pencil cause graphite absorbs radioactivity and permits to easily identify samples and length of the fragments.

Membrane was then washed with 2X SSC for 10 min at room temperature, placed into clean bottles and incubated at 65ºC for 30 min rotating with pre-hybridization solution.

In the meanwhile probes were labeled as follow:

1 µl of probe (~30-50 ng) was diluted with 44 µl of TE buffer, denaturated at 95ºC for 3 minutes and incubated in ice for further 2 minutes. The 45 µl were transferred to the Rediprime II solution without mixing; 5 µl of 32P-dCTP were added and gently mixed to turn the solution into violet. Samples were incubated at 37ºC for 10 min; meanwhile columns were rinsed with TE buffer and equilibrated with 3 ml of TE buffer till all the liquid flushed out. The radioactive samples were added to the columns, 400 µl of TE were carefully pipetted on top of it and the first flow trough was collected and discarded; other 400 µl of TE buffer were added to elute the probe, this was collected into new tubes, denaturated at 95ºC for 3 minutes and incubated on ice for 2 minutes.

The labeled probes were carefully pipetted into the bottles containing the membranes and incubated overnight at 65ºC slowly rotating.

The next day 2X SSC/1%SDS and 0.1X SSC/0.1% SDS solutions were warmed up at 65 ºC; the bottles were emptied and rinsed twice with 2X SSC, the first time the
liquid was carefully discarded and the second time was poured with the membrane into a pizza-box, this was then left shaking at room temperature for 10 minutes. Membranes were then washed with 2X SSC 1% SDS for 15-20 minutes at 65° C, radioactivity was then checked and, if still hot, a further 15-20 minutes wash was required with 2X SSC 1% SDS (not stringent) or 0.1X SSC 0.1% SDS (stringent). The final wash was made in 2X SSC at room temperature for 5 minutes. Membranes were then wrapped up in clinching film and exposed in a cassette overnight. The phosphor screen was placed on the scanner and image analyzed with GIMP (freely available at www.gimp.org).

**Fig 3.4 – Example of a southern blotting image.**

### 3.11 – shRNAs synthesis and cloning

To clone the desired hairpins in order to perform an efficient knockdown the kit LOCK-iT PolII miR RNAi Expression Vector Kit (Invitrogen, 451102) was ordered; all buffers, vector and reagents were included in the kit.
Chapter 3 – Embryonic stem cell culture and knock-out, -down methods

3.11.1 – Oligonucleotides

Oligonucleotides targeting the desired regions of Ncor1 and Ncor2 were designed and ordered from the Invitrogen website (www.invitrogen.com). A schematic representation of the murine Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt with the targeted exons is available in the Supplementary Figures.

Sequences are the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oligo Name</th>
<th>Target</th>
<th>Sequence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ex11_top</td>
<td>NCoR1</td>
<td>TGCTGAAATGGGTGGGTAAGACACCAGCGGTTTTG GCCGACTGACGCTGGTCTCAGCCACCATT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex11_bottom</td>
<td>NCoR1</td>
<td>CCTGAATGGGTGGGTAACACCAGCGTTTTGGCCACTGACGCTGGTCTTCAGCCACCATTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex27_top</td>
<td>NCoR1</td>
<td>TGCTGATAACATGCGCTTGGATGACGCTGGCCAAACGCTGGTCTTCAGCCACCATT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex27_bottom</td>
<td>NCoR1</td>
<td>CCTGATAACATGCGCTTGGATGACGCTGGCCAAACGCTGGTCTTCAGCCACCATT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex37_top</td>
<td>NCoR1</td>
<td>TGCTGAACTGGGACTTTGGCCGACGCTGGTCTTCAGCCACCATT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex37_bottom</td>
<td>NCoR1</td>
<td>CCTGAACTGGGACTTTGGCCGACGCTGGTCTTCAGCCACCATT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex8_top</td>
<td>NCoR2</td>
<td>TGCTGATACAGACGACTCTTCCGGCTGCTGACTGGCAGACGACGACTCTTGGCAGGGCGG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex8_bottom</td>
<td>NCoR2</td>
<td>CCTGATACAGACGACTCTTCCGGCTGCTGACTGGCAGACGACGACTCTTGGCAGGGCGG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex32_top</td>
<td>NCoR2</td>
<td>TGCTGATACAGACGACTCTTCCGGCTGCTGACTGGCAGACGACGACTCTTGGCAGGGCGG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex32_bottom</td>
<td>NCoR2</td>
<td>CCTGATACAGACGACTCTTCCGGCTGCTGACTGGCAGACGACGACTCTTGGCAGGGCGG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex42_top</td>
<td>NCoR2</td>
<td>TGCTGATACAGACGACTCTTCCGGCTGCTGACTGGCAGACGACGACTCTTGGCAGGGCGG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex42_bottom</td>
<td>NCoR2</td>
<td>CCTGATACAGACGACTCTTCCGGCTGCTGACTGGCAGACGACGACTCTTGGCAGGGCGG</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.8 – Sequences of the hairpins used to target Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt. Indicated the exon number, the strand and the gene targeted.
3.11.2 – Annealing oligos

Before being ligated into the vector all the pairs of oligos (top – bottom) had to be annealed. This was made following the manufacturer instructions, briefly:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reagent</th>
<th>µl (x1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Top strand oligo</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bottom strand oligo</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10X Annealing buffer</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNase/RNase free H₂O</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Samples were heated at 95°C for 4 min and left cool down on the bench for 5-10 minutes, briefly centrifuged, diluted at the concentration of 10 nM from the initial 50 µM and stored for further experiments.

3.11.3 – Ligation reaction

Double strand oligos were ligated into pcDNA 6.2-GW/EmGFP-miR vector included in the kit as follow:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reagent</th>
<th>µl (x1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5X reaction buffer</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vector</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ds oligos</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T4 DNA ligase</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNase/RNase free H₂O</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Samples were mixed pipetting up and down, incubated at room temperature for 5 minutes and placed on ice.

3.11.4 – Transformation of competent cells

One Shot TOP10 Competent E.Coli were provided with the kit and transformed as previously described.

3.11.5 – Selection of positive clones

Clones that grew on the selection plate were selected, inoculated in 2 ml of LB for minipreps, DNA extracted and the presence of the insert was assessed by restriction enzyme digestion. Positive clones were sent to sequencing to confirm that the correct ligation happened and then inoculated in midipreps to obtain high purity plasmid DNA for further experiments.
**4 – RESULTS**

**4.1 – LIGAND RESPONSIVENESS IN PROSTATE MALIGNANCIES**

Activation of NRs via lipophilic molecules has diverse transcriptional and phenotypical effects in prostate epithelial cells including activation of target genes that result in inhibition of proliferation. Different prostate cancer cell lines have different sensitivities to these molecules and this includes a significant loss of responsiveness.

The following studies aim to describe these events with the aim of understanding how to restore the physiological activity of NR in vitro and in vivo. Specifically, the studies are focused on the epigenetic corruption of NR signalling in prostate cancer addressing to what extent it can be restored using either histone deacetylase inhibitors (SAHA) or a more targeted and specific approach knocking down NCOR1 via shRNA.

**4.1.1 – Cell proliferation in RWPE1 vs PC-3**

*Cell lines are described in Materials and Methods.*

The activity of NR agonists in PC-3 prostate cancer cells was compared to a parallel data set in non-malignant epithelial cells RWPE-1 (RWPE-1 cells data from James Thorne, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK) using a high throughput proliferation assay based on cellular ATP. A cohort of ligands was chosen in order to screen the antiproliferative effect: bezafibrate (peroxisome proliferator activated receptors – PPARα and PPARγ), 1,25(OH)2D3 (vitamin D receptor – VDR), eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA, PPARα), eicosatetraynoic acid (ETYA, PPARγ),
chenodeoxycholic acid (CDA, farnesoid X receptor – FXR), lithocholic acid (LCA, VDR and farnesoid X receptor – FXR), docosahexaenoic acid (DHA, FXR, PPARα and PPARγ) and all-trans retinoic acid (ATRA, retinoic acid receptor – RARs); cells were plated in 96 well plates and treated for 96 hours with the designed agonist with a re-dose after 48 hours, after that cell proliferation was quantified. All agonists but DHA efficiently inhibited RWPE-1 cells (Fig 4.1) while PC-3 cells demonstrated a consistent loss of sensitivity towards the ligands.
Fig 4.1 – Antiproliferative effect of nuclear receptor ligands in non malignant prostate epithelial cells RWPE-1 (blue) and malignant PC-3 (red); $2 \times 10^3$ cells were plated in a 96 well/plate and treated for 96 hours with the indicated ligand, with a re-dose after 48 hours. Bar charts indicate inhibition of proliferation upon treatment with: $1 \, \mu M$ bezafibrate, $100 \, nM \, 1,25(OH)_2D_3$, $10 \, \mu M$ EPA, $10 \, \mu M$ ETYA, $10 \, \mu M$ LCA, $10 \, \mu M$ DHA and $10 \, \mu M$ ATRA. Data shown are the mean of at least biological triplicates +/- S.E.M.. Student t-test was performed to establish that the difference in proliferation between PC-3 and RWPE-1 cells was significant; **=p<0.01, ***=p<0.001.
These results demonstrated that PC-3 cells display suppressed anti-proliferative ability for PPARα, PPARγ, VDR, RAR and FXR. Identifying the mechanisms that contribute to the agonist-resistance in PC-3 cells has applications in translational research where androgen-independent prostate cancer still remains the most common cause of mortality for this cancer.

4.1.2 – Gene regulation

PC-3 cells remain phenotypically unaltered after treatment with nuclear receptor ligands. In the attempt to define the basis for this, the transcriptional responses in PC-3 cells were analysed. Previous studies in the group established in prostate cancer cells that elevated levels of NCOR2/SMRT act as one such mechanism to suppress VDR responsiveness [62, 194]; other workers have re-enforced these concepts [195, 196]. Similarly, epigenetic mechanisms appear to disrupt the PPAR actions [197, 198]. Therefore the extent to which a similar mechanism was disrupting other NRs was investigated.

4.1.3 – Corepressor and nuclear receptor expression in prostate cells

In physiological conditions there is a balance between transactivation, mediated by activated transcriptional complexes that include co-activator proteins, and repression, mediated by non-activated transcription factors associated with co-repressor complexes. For example, an equilibrium is due to the ratio between the amount of nuclear receptor and regulatory complexes. Hypothetically, if levels of
nuclear receptors are unchanged while the regulatory complexes vary then there will be a loss of balance with higher activation or higher repression of target genes.

Fig 4.2 – Representation of the physiological equilibrium between complexes that activate or repress transcription and nuclear receptors. Gene transcription (yellow triangle) is regulated by the amount of CoActivator complex (green triangle) and CoRepressors (orange triangle); when the concentration of corepressors rise and the amount of NR remain constants, or diminishes, then the balance of the equation is shifted towards repression and transcription is inhibited.

The loss of responsiveness in prostate suggests that this balance is shifted towards transrepression. To investigate the basis for the loss of responsiveness, qRT-PCR was used to measure the mRNA levels of a cohort of co-repressor genes involved in transcriptional silencing; COPS2, CoREST, LCoR, NCOR1, NCOR2/SMRT, RIP140 and SLIRP (described in the introduction). Total RNA from mid-exponentially proliferating RWPE-1, DU145 and PC-3 cells was extracted and reverse-transcribed prior qRT-PCR analysis.
Fig 4.3 – Basal mRNA levels of a selected cohort of corepressors in three different epithelial cell lines RWPE-1 (white), DU145 (light grey) and PC-3 (dark grey). The results are the average of at least biological triplicate experiments. Whole RNA was extracted, quantified and reverse transcribed prior qRT-PCR analysis. Student t-test was performed comparing DU145 and PC-3 to RWPE-1 cells (* = p<0.05, ** = p<0.01). The y axes indicates the fold changes relative to RWPE-1 cells.

As shown in Fig 4.3 basal mRNA levels of NCOR1, LCoR and SLIRP were significantly upregulated in PC-3 cells (p<0.05) and RIP140 was significantly reduced (p<0.05); a similar pattern was present in DU145 cells.

Protein levels for the major co-repressors, NCOR1, NCOR2/SMRT (Orla Maguire, Roswell Park Cancer Institute, Buffalo NY, USA) and SLIRP, were measured in mid-exponentially growing RWPE-1, LNCaP, DU145 and PC-3 cells. Both NCOR1 and NCOR2/SMRT complex with HDAC enzymes maintaining de-acetylated histone tails in order to repress transcription; HDAC3 is the best known HDAC that interacts allosterically with NCOR1 and NCOR2/SMRT present in co-repressor protein
complexes and Western immunoblot analysis demonstrated that this component too is elevated in PC-3 cells.

**Fig 4.4** – Western immunoblot for NCOR1 and NCOR2/SMRT in RWPE-1, LNCaP, DU145 and PC-3 cells (TOP) and HDAC3 in malignant PC-3 and non-malignant RWPE-1 cells. 60 µg of whole protein lysate was used were loaded into an SDS-page and analysed with the antibodies listed in Materials and Methods. Chemoluminescent detection of the proteins occurred through HRP-conjugated secondary antibody and ECL. The analysis was repeated in at least two biological replicates. Nucleolin was used a loading control for NCOR1 and NCOR2/SMRT and β-actin for SLIRP and HDAC3 western blotting because both proteins accurately reflect the total protein content independently from the cell background.
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system

Compared to RWPE-1 cells, NCOR1 levels are higher in all three cancer cell lines (PC-3, DU145 and LNCaP) while SLIRP levels also increase with malignancy. HDAC3 levels are undetectable in RWPE-1 cells and clearly higher in PC-3 cells. These results suggested that co-repressors mRNA and protein expression is elevated in prostate cancer cell lines Levels of PPARα, PPARα and VDR were analysed in mid-exponentially growing RWPE-1, LNCaP, DU145 and PC-3 cells. PPARγ and VDR were expressed at comparable levels in all four cell lines whereas PPARα was absent in LNCaP cells.

![Image]

**Fig 4.5 – Basal nuclear receptor levels RWPE-1, LNCaP, DU145 and PC-3.** 20 μg of cytoplasmic (C) and nuclear (N) lysates were obtained from mid-exponential growing cells, quantified and loaded in SDS-page gel for Western immunoblotting; nitrocellulose membranes were probed with anti-VDR, anti-PPARα or PPARγ antibodies. Chemoluminescent detection of the proteins occurred through HRP-conjugated secondary antibody and ECL. The analysis was repeated in at least two biological replicates. Equal loading was ensured by the detection of beta-actin; although this protein is mainly located in the cytoplasm, several papers [199-201] reported the presence of this protein in the nucleus.
Key NR analysed were essentially evenly expressed across RWPE-1, DU145 and PC-3 cells, while LNCaP cells showed a lower expression of both PPARα and PPARγ. These results supported the initial hypothesis that a key component in the loss of sensitivity towards NR agonists in prostate cancer cell lines is represented by the altered expression of co-repressor complexes together with an unchanged expression of the receptors resulting in an altered ratio. This can lead to a chromatin environment that inhibits transcription factors from binding to their responsive elements, thus, blocking transcription. This may allow for selective repression of the gene targets.

4.1.3 – Analysis of the nuclear receptor network using microfluidic Q-RT-PCR

To investigate relationships between the global loss of ligand responsiveness in PC-3 cells and the expression of the NR network microfluidic Q-RT-PCR, (qRT-PCR<sub>m</sub>) was undertaken (gene list as in [202]). Initially the basal expression of the NR network was examined. 96 genes were examined that are involved in metabolism of NR ligands, transcriptional regulation by NR, cell cycle control, apoptosis and membrane transport of ligands.

The basal expression of all the genes across the three phases of the cell cycle was analysed to unveil the phase-specific differences between RWPE-1 and PC-3 cells. These expression patterns support the concept that loss of receptor responsiveness does not correlate fully with reduced receptor expression. To allow for cell population heterogeneity, differential proliferation rates and to reveal the impact of the cell cycle the NR network expression patterns was profiled by Q-RT-PCR<sub>m</sub> in
different cell cycle phases. 14 of 20 NRs expressed in normal prostate [203] had differential expression through the cell cycle in PC-3 cells compared to RWPE-1 cells, 9 were up-regulated, notably in G1 and G2/M (e.g. PPARG, VDR), 5 down-regulated in all phases (e.g. THRB) and the remaining receptors were undetected in either cell system (e.g. RARB). Also significantly up-regulated in G1 and G2/M cells were NR co-regulators (e.g. NCOR2/SMRT, NCOA2, PPARGC1A), histone modifying enzymes (e.g. HDAC4, SIRT2, and the demethylase AOF2/LSD1), the EMT regulator SNAI1 and NF-kB activators (IKBKB, IKBKG). Expression of VDR and PPAR target genes displayed both elevation (e.g. IGFBP1, G0S2, PTGS2 (encodes COX-2)) and repression (e.g. CDH1, CDKN1A (encodes p21\(^{(\text{waf1/cip1})}\)) [204-209]) and other targets (e.g. ALOX-5 (encodes 5-LO)), were undetected in PC-3 cells and omitted. SAM analyses of these data identified gene expression patterns that were significantly altered between all phases of the cell cycle and further distinguished PC-3 from RWPE-1 cells, including NCOR1 and TRIP15/COPS2/Alien uniquely down regulated in S phase and re-expressed in G2/M (Fig 4.6). The findings suggest that ligand insensitivity correlates with a distorted NR network and this includes elevated co-repressor levels and a condensed chromatin conformation.
Fig 4.6 – Heatmap representing the genes differentially expressed between RWPE-1 and PC-3 cells in each of the three phases of the cell cycle. One sample student t-test was made to establish the genes significantly differentially expressed between the two cell lines, p<0.01. Green boxes indicate downregulated genes and red boxes indicate upregulated genes. To better visually represent the data a hierarchical clustering was made using the Support Tree algorithm in TmeV, this function constructs the tree resampling the gene values using iterations and the metric used was euclidean distance. Highlighted are corepressor and coactivator enzymes as well as histone modifiers linked with positive or repressive histone marks. Data are the mean of at least three biological replicate and technical quadruplicate from values obtained with Q-RT-PCR analysis.

These cell cycle phase-specific expression patterns suggest that the actions of the nuclear receptor network in PC-3 cells are skewed, rather than abrogated, with increased expression of receptors, and both positive and negative regulators of receptor activity, notably in G₁ and G₂/M. Reflecting this, target genes, for example
for VDR and PPARs, displayed both enhanced and diminished basal expression levels. Well-established target genes for VDR and PPARs [204-207] displayed significantly elevated levels in either all (IGFBP1, G0S2) or in G1 and G2/M (e.g. ACADM, PPARα, PPARγ, GADD45A) phases of the cell cycle in PC-3 cells. By contrast a cohort of targets were repressed in all phases (IGFBP3 and ABCA1), whereas others were omitted from the heatmap analyses, as they were undetected in either one or more cell cycle phases in PC-3 cells (ALOX-5, CDKN1A, CDH1, CDKN2A, CYP24, PTGS1, CEBPA).

Subsequently PC-3 cells were treated for 4 hours with 1,25(OH)2D3 and again sorted in the different phases of the cell cycle to capture the transcriptional dynamicity during the G1, S and G2/M phases. As a positive control for VDR activation by 1,25(OH)2D3, CYP24 expression was analysed by single gene Q-RT-PCR using the RNA extracted from sorted PC-3 cells.
Fig 4.7 – CYP24 mRNA accumulation in sorted PC-3 cells treated for four hours with 100 nM of 1,25(OH)₂D₃. RNA was extracted and reverse-transcribed prior qRT-PCR analysis. The results represent three biological replicates (black, green and red) and mRNA accumulation is shown as log₁₀ of the fold changes.

By comparison to CYP24, treatment with 1,25(OH)₂D₃ did not influence strongly the transcriptome of PC-3 cells. RWPE-1 cells demonstrated a significant upregulation in G1 phase of many genes after treatment. ANOVA analysis revealed that in RWPE-1 cells approximately 60 genes were differentially expressed across the three phases (James Thorne, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK) while in PC-3 cells only two genes, apart from CYP24 were highly induced across the phases. CDKN1A and Cyclin E1 (necessary for G1/S transition), were significantly differentially expressed (p<0.05). From Fig 4.7 is possible to see that a 4 hr treatment with 100 nM of 1,25(OH)₂D₃ did not upregulated genes in G1 as much as in RWPE-1 cells and induced a different expression pattern in PC-3 cells; only very
few genes were statistically significantly regulated probably due to the high variability across the replicates.

**Fig 4.8** – Heatmap representing mRNA accumulation of 96 genes in RWPE-1 and PC-3 cells treated for four hours with 100 nM of 1,25(OH)$_2$D$_3$. Red and green bars represent up- and down-regulated genes, respectively. The represented values are three biological replicate and two technical replicates measured via microfluidic Q-RT-PCR. The right side of the heatmap contains the genes analysed and the top side indicates the sample names. Noticeable is the difference in the expression pattern between RWPE-1 and PC-3 cells being the first one constant across the phases (from G1 towards G2) and the second one scattered with different variability across the phases.

These results suggest that, although PC-3 cells have a certain level of regulation mediated by ligand-induced VDR, they present several levels of corruption that
dynamically interact transforming a physiological NR system; understanding which hubs in this network are the most important would mean understanding which components rule and direct cancer cells through tumorigenic transformation. In turn these targets, or hubs, may be good candidate targets for therapy.

4.1.4 – The effect of the HDAC inhibitor, SAHA, effect on the nuclear receptor network in prostate epithelial cells

The use of histone deacetylases inhibitors reverts the acetylation status of histone lysine residues. This can promote NR transcription via de-stabilization of co-repressor complexes; this hypothesis was tested using SAHA (suberoylanilide hydroxamic acid or Vorinostat) alone or in combination with nuclear receptor ligands and analyzing transcriptional changes and levels of proliferation.
Fig 4.9 – Additive effect of 0.5 µM of SAHA (Vorinostat) in combination with nuclear receptor ligands, this concentration was chosen for its low toxicity and minimal antiproliferative and was obtained from an initial optimization experiment that aimed to find the ED25 dose: (A) 10 nM ATRA (RAR), (B) 10 µM EPA (PPARα), (C) 10 µM ETYA (PPARγ), (D) 0.5 µM Bezafibrate (PPARα, γ), (E) T3 (TR), (F) 100 nM 1,25(OH)2D3, (VDR). Two thousand cells were plated in a 96 well/plate and treated with the ligand
for 96 hours with a re-dose at 48 hours. Results were compared to the same ligand in RWPE-1 cells. Strong additive effects (sa) were those where the experimental value were significantly higher than the predicted value, additive (a) effects were those where the experimental value did not significantly differ from the predicted value, sub-additive (sb) effects were those where the experimental value was significantly less than the predicted value. Statistical significance was calculated using a one tailed Mann-Whitney test (* p<0.05, ** p<0.01) [210]. Data represent the mean of biological triplicate undertaken in triplicate wells.

The results suggest that SAHA has an antiproliferative effect irrespective of the cell background; in combination with PPARs and RAR, SAHA shows an additive, antiproliferative effect on prostate cancer epithelial cells whereas it does not enhance the antiproliferative effect of 1,25(OH)2D3. This could be explained by a different cohort of HDACs recruited by the complex-bound VDR; as previously demonstrated, 1,25(OH)2D3 shows additive effect with Trichostatin A (TSA) [62, 211]. However, this does not occur with SAHA suggesting that the combinatorial role of HDACs inhibitors and NR ligands is receptor-specific.

4.1.5 – Genome wide analysis of the combinatorial effect of SAHA and bezafibrate on PC-3 cells.

After assessing the phenotypical effect of SAHA in combination with NR ligands genome wide changes in gene expression mediated by the PPAR system were analysed, following 5 hours treatment with 0.5µM Bezafibrate (PPAR-α/γ ligand) and 0.5 µM SAHA, either separately or in combination. A 30k probe array prepared in collaboration with the Cancer Research UK, DNA Microarray Facility (Institute for Cancer Research, Sutton, UK), identified 62 genes modulated in an additive manner (28 and 34 elevated and repressed respectively). Gene ontology definition terms
identified functionally-related gene groups including transcriptional regulators, signal transduction components, lipid metabolism and protein stabilization. Comparing the expression patterns to those in prostate cancer libraries [203, 212] refined this list further. Screening through prostate cancer libraries (Cancer Genome Anatomy Project (CGAP) and the Oncomine) revealed that, within the 23 genes uniquely upregulated by SAHA and bezafibrate, 10 of them were normally downregulated in prostate cancer while 17 of the 35 uniquely downregulated genes were initially upregulated in prostate cancer.

Fig 4.10 – (A) Heatmap representing genes uniquely regulated by the double treatment with SAHA and bezafibrate, indicated is also the expression pattern in cancer tissues retrieved by Oncomine and the Cancer Genome Anatomy Project. Green and red bars indicate down- and up-regulated genes, respectively. (B) Venn Diagram
representing the previous data: 10 out of 23 upregulated gene were down-regulated in cancer and the expression of 17 out of 35 downregulated genes in cancer was restored by the combined treatment.

The initial list of more than 60 genes uniquely regulated was narrowed down by mining literature and online public databases such as SAGE Genie (http://cgap.nci.nih.gov/SAGE), Omim (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/omim), Oncomine (http://www.oncomine.org) and Gene Cards (http://www.genecards.org/). This helped to focus mainly on genes involved in key cellular function like apoptosis, cell cycle, metabolism and NR signalling. A final list of genes for validation included 16 genes: 8 upregulated (JMY, ALOX5, ARID4B, TYRP1, TIAL1, TWIST2, TEAD2 and NR4A3) and 8 downregulated (IL15R, TGFBRAP1, ELAV1, CDC2, TRIM66, FBXL6, PDCD6IP and CSDA) – Fig 4.11 A+B.
**Fig 4.11** – Schematic representation of genes found to be uniquely up-regulated (A) and down-regulated (B) by the double treatment with SAHA and bezafibrate. Blue and orange boxes indicate cytoplasmic and nuclear products, respectively. Yellow boxes indicate cellular functions; arrows indicate positive interaction between two genes and flat-ended lines indicate inhibitory interaction.

4.1.6 – Microarray validation of candidate genes uniquely regulated by SAHA and bezafibrate

To confirm that the double treatment with SAHA and Bezafibrate uniquely regulate this cohort of 16 genes we performed time course experiments up to 24 hours with 0.5 µM of either SAHA or Bezafibrate or the two together in mid-exponentially growing PC-3 cells. Whole RNA was extracted and reverse transcribed before analyzing the candidate genes via Q-RT-PCR. The following screening criteria was undertaken to find those genes that were uniquely upregulated at either 6 or 12 hours with the double treatment of SAHA and Bezafibrate.
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system

D1
TWIST2 6hrs

D2
TWIST2 12hrs

E1
TEAD2 6 hrs

E2
TEAD2 12 hrs

F1
JMY 6 hrs

F2
JMY 12 hrs
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system

G1

ARIDB4 6hrs

Expression relative to 18s

G2

ARIDB4 12 hrs

Expression relative to 18s

H1

ALOX5 6hrs

Expression relative to 18s

H2

ALOX5 12 hrs

Expression relative to 18s

I1

PTGS2 6 hrs

Expression relative to 18s

I2

PTGS2 12 hrs

Expression relative to 18s
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system

![Graphs showing expression levels of M1, M2, N1, N2, O1, and O2 with treatment effects over 6 and 12 hours.]
**Fig 4.12** – Q-RT-PCR screening for 16 candidate genes identified via microarray analysis for being uniquely regulated by the double treatment with 0.5 µM SAHA and 0.5 µM Bezafibrate. PTGS2 was identified via network analysis for being metabolically related to ALOX5. Shown are genes initially up-regulated (A1 to I2) and downregulated (F1 to Q2). 10^5 PC-3 cells were plated per each well in a 6 well/plate, seeded for at least 24 hours and treated with the ligand for either 6 or 12 hours; total RNA was extracted and reverse-transcribed prior Q-RT-PCR analysis. Assay on demand primers and probes were used as described in Materials and Methods. All the data are the mean value of at least biological triplicate datasets +/- S.E.M..

After confirming which genes identified at the initial round of validation to be uniquely regulated by the double treatment, a cohort were profiled further with a detailed time course analysis over 24 hours (Fig 4.13 A-D).
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system

Fig 4.13 – Time course experiments for five selected genes: ALOX5 (A), PTGS2 (B), TGFBRAP1 (C), CDC2 (D) and FBXL6 (E). RNA was extracted from mid-exponentially growing PC-3 cells and reverse transcribed prior Q-RT-PCR analysis. Custom designed primers and probes were validated and used for this experiment; the complete list can be found in Materials and Methods. Experiments performed with the single ligands or with the combination of the two revealed several time points where the mRNA was uniquely regulated by the combined action of 0.5 μM SAHA and 0.5 μM bezafibrate. Each time point is the mean value of at least three biological replicates +/- S.E.M.. One way ANOVA was used to discover statistical significance of the double treatment with SAHA and bezafibrate, *p<0.05.
Statistical analysis demonstrated that the following genes were significantly regulated by the double treatment with 0.5µM of both SAHA and bezafibrate: ALOX5 (5 hr), TGFBRAP1 (2 and 16 hr), FBXL6 (5 and 6 hr), PTGS2 (1, 2, 5 and 6 hr) and CDC2 (2 hrs).

Time course experiments demonstrated that all the genes are dynamically and uniquely regulated by the combined treatment at different time points; this suggests that the transcriptome of PC-3 cells was subject to different levels of regulation including chromatin remodeling and mRNA degradation events that dynamically modulate gene transcription. Even further, the possibility of re-activating the PPAR signalling in prostate malignant cells using histone deacetylases inhibitors suggest that the NR network is squelched by a corrupted epigenome. Both SAHA and Bezafibrate are already used in clinical trials and have very good safety profile suggesting that they can be used in combination use for further trials.

4.1.7 – NCOR Knock down approach through shRNA in PC-3 cells

To investigate the hypothesis that a corrupted NR transcriptome occurs through elevated levels of NCOR1, a shRNA approach was undertaken to reduce NCOR1 levels in PC-3 cells. A schematic representation of the NCOR1 gene and the exons target by the shRNA approach is available in the Supplementary Figures.

The exons targeted were number 5, 38 and 44 (sequences available in Materials and Methods); the single stranded oligos were annealed and ligated into the empty pcDNA3.1-H1 vector (described in Materials and Methods); the ligation was checked
via restriction enzyme digestion (Acc65 and XbaI) (Fig 4.14) and sequencing (Fig 4.15).

**Fig 4.14** – (TOP) annealed oligos for shNCOR1 and pcDNA3.1-H1 vectors loaded to ensure the ratio between vector/oligos in order to perform an efficient ligation. (BOTTOM) digestion with Acc65I and XbaI to show the presence of the inserted fragment (200 bp). The ladder is over-exposed due to the presence of a low concentration of digested product; however the samples were used successfully for sequencing as shown in Fig 4.15.
Fig 4.15 – Sequencing results of the pcDNA3.1H1 clones containing the inserts directed against exon 5, 38 and 44. Highlighted in blue are the sequences containing the hairpins, full sequences are available in the Materials and Methods chapter. Sequencing was performed by the Genomic Facilities in the School of Biosciences at the University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK.

PC-3 cells were then transfected with the single vector or with a combination of all the three different targeting constructs using FUGENE6 (protocol in Materials and Methods); G418 at the optimized concentration of 1 mg/ml was used for positive selection of cells with the insert.
Serial dilutions were prepared in order to select single-clone colonies; these colonies were expanded further and screened to check the knockdown levels via qRT-PCR and Western blotting (Fig 4.17).
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system

Fig 4.17 – NCOR1 knock down via shRNA in PC-3 cells at the protein (A) and mRNA (B) level. Nuclear lysate from mid-exponential growing cells was used for Western immunoblotting analysis with the anti-NCOR1 antibody (listed in Materials and Methods). Total RNA was extracted from different clones and reverse transcribed prior qRT-PCR; mRNA levels were compared to two different VO clones and VO-2 was chosen. Data shown are the results of biological triplicate +/- S.E.M.. For further analysis the clone 38.2 was selected.

The results demonstrated that the shNCOR1-PC-3 38-2 clone showed the greatest knockdown at both protein and mRNA levels and was selected for all the further experiments.
4.1.8 – Microfluidic Gene Card analysis (Q-RT-PCR\textsubscript{M}) in shNCOR1-PC-3 and VO-PC-3 cells

A microfluidic Q-RT-PCR approach was used to investigate better the function of NCOR1 in PC-3 cells and understand its regulatory function in the NR network. Again, to capture the dynamics of the cell cycle, untreated mid-exponentially growing cells were FACS sorted in G1, S and G2 phases and collected into TRI reagent; RNA was extracted, diluted at the appropriate concentration and loaded with the Qiagen one-step Mastermix in the gene cards. Q-RT-PCR\textsubscript{M} analyses revealed that reducing NCOR1 expression significantly re-expressed genes across the cell cycle including \textit{CDH1} (Fig 4.18 A). Subsequent SAM analyses identified a further cluster of genes significantly up-regulated in G2 phase, in response to lowered NCOR1, including \textit{ALOX-5, CDKN1A, TP53} (Fig 4.18 B). CDH1 transcription leads to the translation of a transmembrane glycoprotein that controls intracellular adhesion and has been found to be down regulated in metastatic cancer [213-215]; the finding that NCOR1 control its expression, together with \textit{CDKN1A} and \textit{TP53}, highlights the partially key role that NCOR1 plays in the invasiveness of malignant cells.
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system

**Fig 4.18** – Gene expression in shNCOR1-PC-3 versus VO-PC-3. Data shown are the mean of at least biological duplicate and technical quadruplicate (two set of probes were present in each well). (A) Genes significantly differentially expressed in at least one phase of the cell cycle between shNCOR1-PC-3 and VO-PC-3, *=p<0.05. Statistical significance was measured with a one-sample t-test comparing the obtained values against the mean of 1 (index of no changes). (B) Heatmap showing genes significantly differentially expressed across the three phases of the cell cycle. Significance was measured via Significance Analysis of Microarray (SAM) test and cluster analysis was performed using Euclidean distance. Up- and down-regulated genes are represented by red and green boxes, respectively. NCOR1 knock down levels are shown at the bottom of the image.

### 4.1.9 – Enhanced anti-proliferative effect shNCOR1 on NR responsiveness

As first step the sensitivity of shNCOR1-PC-3 towards a broad panel of NR ligands was analysed to check whether reduced levels of NCOR1 altered the antiproliferative effect of NR ligands.

Two thousand cells were plated per well in a 96 well/plate and treated for 96 hours with the selected ligand; ATP concentration was then measured in both shNCOR1-PC-3 and VO-PC-3. At a phenotypical level, the antiproliferative effect of EPA (PPARα ligand), ETYA (PPARγ ligand) and ATRA (RAR ligand) were significantly enhanced by NCOR1 knockdown, shNCOR1-PC-3 were also slightly more sensitive
to Bezafibrate but interestingly they were not sensitized further to 1,25(OH)$_2$D$_3$ and T$_3$ (Fig 4.19). VDR was shown by others to bind SMRT preferentially over NCOR1, and as already mentioned, 1,25(OH)$_2$D$_3$ had additive effect only with TSA, while SAHA did not enhance its antiproliferative effect PC-3 cells [62, 211].

**Fig 4.19** – Smoothed dose response curves for a cohort of nuclear receptor ligands comparing VO-PC-3 (black) with shNCOR1-PC-3 (red). Two thousand cells were plated in a flat-bottom 96 well/plate and treated for 96 hours with the selected agonist with a re-dose at 48 hours. Proliferation was measured via ATP assay comparing ligand-treated cells versus diluent-treated cells. The results show that shNCOR1-PC-3 show a
consistent increased sensitivity towards the ligands, except 1,25(OH)$_2$D$_3$ and thyroid hormone T3. Each data point represents the mean value of three separate experiments each undertaken in triplicate wells +/- S.E.M. Student t-test (Mann-Whitney test) was performed to reveal whether shNCOR-1-PC-3 cells were significantly more sensitive than VO-PC-3 cells to NR ligand; *=p<0.05, **=p<0.01, ***=p<0.001.

The EC50s from the dose-response curves to all NR ligands were measured and, in average, they were 200 nM lower in shNCOR1-PC-3 than in VO-PC-3 cells.

**Fig 4.20** – Bar chart indicating the average EC50s for EPA, ETYA, Bezafibrate, ATRA and SAHA the treatments in shNCOR1-PC-3 (red) and PC-3-VO (blue).

Although shNCOR1-PC-3 cells were selectively more sensitive to NR ligands their proliferation rate and morphology did not differ from PC-3-V0 (data not shown).

SAHA has a wide range of action affecting the acetylation state of histone and non-histone proteins. Knocking down NCOR1 using a shRNA approach created a more defined system that allowed the investigation of the activity of this gene in a cancer system. To demonstrate to what extent the effect of NCOR1 resembles the activity of SAHA in PC-3 cells the effect of 10nM ATRA, 10 µM EPA, 10 µM ETYA and 0.5 µM Bezafibrate either alone or in combination with 0.5 µM SAHA in LNCaP, DU145 and
wild type PC-3 cells (Fig 4.9) was compared with the antiproliferative effect of 10 µM ATRA, 30 µM EPA and 20 µM ETYA in PC-3VO and shNCOR1-PC-3 (Fig 4.21).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LIGAND</th>
<th>ADDITIVE TO SAHA</th>
<th>ENHANCED BY shNCOR1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ETYA</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPA</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bezafibrate</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+/-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATRA</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAHA</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,25(OH)_2D3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig 4.21 – Summary table for the effect of NR ligands on PC-3 cells and their activity in combination with either SAHA or shNCOR1. From left to right the columns indicate the NR ligand, the effect in combination with SAHA and the enhanced effect by NCOR1 knock down in shNCOR1-PC-3 cells compared to VO-PC-3 cells.

As shown by Fig 4.19 and Fig 4.21 the antiproliferative activity of NR ligands was enhanced by shNCOR1 only in a selected cluster of receptors. These NR are all phylogenetically related suggesting that conserved sequences can partially explain why knocking down NCOR1 does not globally enhance the antiproliferative effect of NR agonists.
**Fig 4.22** – Nuclear Receptor phylogenetic tree. This image was downloaded from Wikipedia (www.wikipedia.org), was prepared using CLC Free Workbench Version 3.2.2 (http://www.clcbio.com) and the amino acid sequences was downloaded from the PubMed protein database (http://www.pubmed.gov). Highlighted in red are the NR that did not have an enhanced antiproliferative activity upon agonist treatment in shNCOR1-PC-3 cells; highlighted in green are the NR whose antiproliferative activity was enhanced upon agonist treatment in shNCOR1-PC-3 cells compared with VO-PC-3 cells.
4.1.10 – Gene de-repression in shNCOR1-PC-3 cells

Cells treated with single nuclear receptor agonists in combination with SAHA showed an additive effect towards both cell proliferation and gene transcription. The next step was to demonstrate whether NCOR1 knockdown was able to regulate NR gene transcription in a manner that reflects SAHA co-treatment.

The first approach aimed to demonstrate that the genes uniquely expressed by the combination of SAHA and bezafibrate in the microarray (CDC2, TGBRAP1, ALOX5, PTGS2 and FBXL6) could be similarly regulated by the combination of NCOR1 knockdown and bezafibrate treatment. Mid-exponential growing shNCOR1-PC-3 and PC-3-VO were treated with single agents (0.5 µM Bezaframate or 100 nM 1,25(OH)2D3) for 3 and 8 hours, whole RNA was extracted and reverse-transcribed prior to Q-RT-PCR analysis. Interestingly, the results show that reduced levels of NCOR1 affect both positively and negatively the mRNA accumulation of target genes, suggesting a ligand-dependent mechanism of repression by NCOR1. The time points from the bezafibrate and SAHA time course experiments where the genes were uniquely and significantly regulated by the co-treatment were found to mirror broadly the pattern of mRNA accumulation in shNCOR1-PC-3 treated with bezafibrate alone.
Fig 4.23 - PC-3 cells were treated with bezafibrate (0.5 mM) plus vorinostat (0.5 mM), and VO-PC-3 and shNCOR1-PC-3 cells were treated with bezafibrate (0.5 mM) over a 16 hour time course, mRNA extracted and subjected to Q-RT-PCR. (A) mRNA levels at 4 hr (CDKN1A), 5 hr (ALOX-5), 2 hr (CDC2, PTGS2, TGFBRAP11). (B) mRNA levels at 3 hr (CDKN1A, CDC2, ALOX5, PTGS2) and 8 hr (TGFBRAP1) in PC-3 shNCOR1 cells and PC-3 VO cells. Each data point represents the mean of three separate experiments amplified in triplicate wells +/- S.E.M. Student t-test was used to measure statistical significance comparing knock down against vector only control samples (*p < 0.05).

The upregulation of CDKN1A caused by the combined treatment of SAHA and bezafibrate was mirrored by the bezafibrate-alone treated shNCOR1-PC-3; CDC2, PTGS2 and TGFBRAP1 downregulation was found also in the knock down bezafibrate-treated cells while ALOX5 pattern was interestingly opposite.

It was also checked whether reduced levels of NCOR1 could influence the expression of VDR target genes bearing in mind that NCOR1 knockdown did not change the sensitivity of PC-3 cells towards 1,25(OH)2D3. Two classic VDR target genes were also taken in consideration: CYP24 (involved in 1,25(OH)2D3 catabolism), and CDKN1A (involved in cell cycle control). CDKN1A levels were not influenced by the knockdown while, interestingly, CYP24 mRNA accumulation in shNCOR1-PC-3 was reduced at both 3 and 8 hours compared to PC-3-VO. However, these last results are not totally surprising because they show that the 1,25(OH)2D3-dependent
upregulation of \textit{CYP24} is not a mechanism driven uniquely by the vitamin D receptor and implies some secondary effects that loop in the system independently from NCOR1. Moreover, the \textit{CYP24} data are consistent with previously published cyclohexamide data [62] where it has been shown that the combined treatment cyclohexamide and 1,25(OH)\textsubscript{2}D\textsubscript{3} led to a significant reduction in the induction of \textit{CYP24} in PC-3 cells, supporting the concept that upregulation of this gene is not only a direct effect VDR-mediated.

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{fig4.24.png}
\caption{1,25(OH)\textsubscript{2}D\textsubscript{3} action on \textit{CYP24} (A) and \textit{CDKN1A} (B) mRNA accumulation. Whereas \textit{CDKN1A} expression does not change in shNCOR1-PC-3 cells compared with PC-3-VO cells, \textit{CYP24} is less upregulated in NCOR1 knockdown cells. Total RNA was extracted from 6 well/plates and reverse-transcribed prior qRT-PCR. Student t-test was performed to find significant differences in the induction of the two genes in PC-3 transfected with shNCOR1 or VO, ***=p<0.01. Each graph is the average of three independent experiments +/- S.E.M.}
\end{figure}

These data strongly indicate that NCOR1 is not only involved in a direct repression of target genes but also in a ligand-dependent transrepression of target genes. It has been shown that NCOR1 is involved in a ligand-dependent sumoylation of PPAR\textsubscript{γ} that leads to recruitment of the corepressor complexes on the promoter of target genes and transcriptional inhibition [130]. It is unclear if NCOR1 either contributes
to the recruitment of corepressor complexes upon ligand treatment, or acts as a repressor for other repressor proteins, explaining why lower levels of NCOR1 lead to downregulation of some of the PPAR target genes.

4.1.11 – H3K9 acetylation at the TSS region of PPAR target genes

NCOR1 complexes with several HDACs modulating the acetylation status of histones and non-histone proteins. Histone 3 lysine 9 acetylation (H3K9Ac) is a widely used marked for active promoter regions that positively regulate transcription; the TSS region of two PPAR target genes, CDKN1A and TGFBRAP1 were analysed to check whether 0.5 µM of either bezafibrate, SAHA or the combined treatment were able to promote H3K9 acetylation in PC-3 cells.

**Fig 4.25 – X-ChIP showing the acetylation levels of lysine 9 in the histone H3 (H3K9Ac) in TGFBRAP1 (A) and CDKN1A (B).** Mid-exponential PC-3 cells were treated for 3 hours with 0.5 µM of either SAHA, bezafibrate or both. Cells were cross-linked, chromatin extracted and immunoprecipitated with H3K9Ac antibody; DNA was isolated and used for qRT-PCR (Sybr Green) with primers for the indicated regions of the TGFBRAP1 and CDKN1A genes. Data shown are mean of two biological replicated +/- S.E.M.. Fold changes were calculated comparing the H3K9Ac samples with the corresponding inputs.
As shown in **Fig 4.25**, SAHA induced acetylation of H3K9 at the TSS region of both *CDKN1A* and *TGFBRAP1* as expected by the activity of a histone deacetylases inhibitor; interestingly bezafibrate not only didn’t induce any acetylation at the TSS but cleared part of the acetylation on CDKN1A promoting a repressive chromatin environment. There is an interesting similarity in the two datasets suggesting that the epigenetic modification at their promoter region might me commonly regulated by the combined treatment.

To investigate better the involvement of NCOR1 in the epigenetic regulation of *CDKN1A* and *TGFBRAP1* and to confirm whether this would reflect the mRNA data, NCOR1 was knocked down in PC-3 cells with a siRNA approach and ChIP analysis after 3 hours of 0.5 µM bezafibrate treatment was undertaken.

![NCOR1 levels in transfected PC-3 cells](image)

**Fig 4.26** - Knock down of NCOR via siRNA compared to scramble siRNA (as in [202]). Mid exponentially growing PC-3 cells were transfected with 50 ng of siRNA or scrambled vector and incubated over-night at 37°C; the following morning cells were harvested, total RNA was extracted and reverse transcribed prior to Q-RT-PCR analysis. Data shown are the mean of a biological duplicate +/- S.E.M.
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system

Fig 4.27 – X-ChIP showing the acetylation levels of lysine 9 in the histone H3 (H3K9Ac) in TGFBRAP1 (A) and CDKN1A (B). Mid-exponential PC-3 cells were transfected with siNCOR or scramble siRNA (as in [202]) and incubated over-night; the media was changed the following morning and cells were treated for 3 hours with 0.5 µM of bezafibrate. Cells were cross-linked, chromatin extracted and immunoprecipitated with H3K9Ac antibody; DNA was isolated and used for qRT-PCR (Sybr Green) with primers for the indicated regions of the TGFBRAP1 and CDKN1A genes. Data shown are mean of two biological replicated +/- S.E.M. Fold changes were calculated comparing the H3K9Ac samples with the corresponding IgGs.

The results show that H3K9 acetylation at the TGFBRAP1 +261 region (chosen because the TSS region is rich in GC and no reliable primers were available) is reduced by lower levels of NCOR1 while H3K9 acetylation at the TSS of CDKN1A is increased. These results are consistent with the mRNA data from shNCOR1-PC-3 cells where after treatment with bezafibrate the expression of TGBRAP1 and CDKN1A was, respectively, downregulated and upregulated. This suggests that NCOR1 epigenetically modulates the ligand-responsiveness of PPAR target genes through two different mechanisms: an active ligand-independent repression on CDKN1A and a ligand-dependent trans-activation on TGFBRAP1.
4.2 – Ncor1 AND Ncor2/Smrt KNOCKOUT AND KNOCK DOWN IN THE MOUSE PROSTATE

The importance of NCOR1 in prostate cancer was previously demonstrated, and indeed, a lower levels of this protein leads to increased sensitivity towards nuclear receptor ligands and de-repression of PPAR target genes. Another group demonstrated the key role of Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt in development creating deficient mice that died at embryonic day (E) 14.5 and 15.5, respectively; among the lethal heart defects, mutant mice showed abnormalities in neuronal and thymocyte development, as well as impaired erythropoiesis [139, 216].

These studies demonstrated that several organs are affected by the activity of both Ncor11 and Ncor1/Smrt and, in addition in prostate malignant and non malignant cells. Therefore we decided to study the role of Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt in prostate development by creating prostate-specific knock out and knock down mice for both corepressors.

4.2.1 – Knock out strategy for Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt in the mouse prostate

The initial approach aimed to design a reliable strategy to create a targeting construct that efficiently and selectively knocked out Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt in the mouse prostate. The Cre-LoxP system developed by Brian Sauer [217] has been widely used and exploits the ability of the Cre enzyme to recognize two specific sequences, LoxP sites, in the genome, bridge them together and excising the sequence [218].
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system

Fig 4.28 – Schematic representation of the Cre-Lox system: the Cre gene is driven by a general or cell type/tissue specific promoter while the floxed allele contains the sequence, mainly critical exons, of interested flanked by two LoxP sites (red triangles). The Cre enzyme recognizes the LoxP sequences and promotes the excision of the target sequence leaving a single LoxP site on the genome (image taken from [218]).

Moreover, to create a prostate-specific knock out, the Cre enzyme must be driven by a promoter active only in the mouse prostate; to do this we relied on the modified rat probasin, ARR2PB, promoter. This promoter has been shown to have high prostate specificity and it has been successfully used in the past anytime there was the need of a prostate-specific activity [219].
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system

The promoter is less than 500 base pairs long, it contains two androgen responsive regions that include a total of four androgen responsive elements, followed by the first 28 base pairs of the rat probasin gene.

**RAT PROBASIN PROMOTER – ARR2PB**

-286 -> +28 sequence

TAGTCATCATGTTTTAACACATCTACCTCAGTTAAAGAAATATGATAGCATCTTTGTCTTAGTCTTTTCTTAATAGGGACATAAAGCCCAAGAATAT
AAAAATATGCCGAGAATGGGAGACGATTGGGSCATTGCTCTGCTCAGTTAAGGTACTCCAGAAGACACTTGGCACCAGACGCTATAAAAAGCAGGAAA
GACTCTCAGGTCACAGATACCAGCAG

ARE1 -236 -> -223
ATCTTGTTCTTAGT

ARE2 -140 -> -117
GTAAAGTACCTCCAAGAACCTATT

ARR -244 -> -196
ATGATAGCATCTTGTTCTAGTCTTTTCTTAATAGGGACATAAAGCCCAAGAATATGATAGCATCTTTGTCTTAGTCTTTTCTTAATAGGGACATAAAGCCCAAGA
ATATGATAGCATCTTGTTCTAGTCTTTTCTTAATAGGGACATAAAGCCCAAGAATATGATAGCATCTTTGTCTTAGTCTTTTCTTAATAGGGACATAAAGCC

(ARR)-286PB

ATGATAGCATCTTGTTCTAGTCTTTTCTTAATAGGGACATAAAGCCCAAGAATATGATAGCATCTTTGTCTTAGTCTTTTCTTAATAGGGACATAAAGCCCAAG
ATATGATAGCATCTTGTTCTAGTCTTTTCTTAATAGGGACATAAAGCCCAAGAATATGATAGCATCTTTGTCTTAGTCTTTTCTTAATAGGGACATAAAGCC

**Fig 4.29** – Representation of the ARR2PB prostate-specific promoter. The promoter is divided into two androgen responsive regions (red) each one containing two androgen responsive elements (ARE1, ARE2 – blue), the two androgen responsive regions are separated by a linker region of 42 nt present in the original probasin promoter sequence (black) and the promoter ends with the first 28 nt or the rat probasin promoter (green).

The presence of this promoter upstream the Cre gene would assure that the enzyme will be specifically expressed only in the prostate lobes (ventral, lateral and dorsal) and epithelium; tissues that do not express Cre will be unaffected.

The same promoter fragment will be inserted into the pDoner vector to drive the expression of the shRNAs for knock-down Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt selectively in prostatic tissues. The promoter will be driven by a tetracycline sensitive silencer
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system

that, in absence of antibiotic, will repress the ARR2PB promoter and no hairpins will be transcribed. Upon tetracycline treatment the silencer is inhibited and the ARR2PB promoter will be able to drive the expression of the hairpins that will knock down Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt.

4.2.2 – Selection of the homology regions for Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt

The homology region represents the fragment of DNA that will be modified to include critical exons flanked by LoxP sites and Neo-resistance cassette. For the purposes of this thesis we will use the same homology regions as described for the conventional Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt knock out [139, 216]; this should guarantee that the targeted gene is not able to produce any functional protein upon Cre-mediated recombination.

4.2.2.1 – Ncor1

For Ncor1 a 8.5 kb region spanning exon 7 to exon 11 was chosen with the aim of knocking out the critical exons 7 and 8. This would induce a frameshift mutation if the resulting mRNA were translated.

4.2.2.2 – Ncor2/Smrt

The homology region chosen for Ncor2/Smrt is 10 kb long, from exon 23 to exon 33, including then the critical exons 26, 27, 28, 29 and 30 that will be flanked by LoxP sites.
4.2.3 – Cloning the homology regions for Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt

The first step to obtain a targeting construct was to clone the homology region. All primers, reagents and protocols are listed in Materials and Methods.

The isolation of the homology region implies a PCR reaction and the purification of the bands from an agarose gel. The first attempts to amplify the region from genomic DNA from G4 [220] and TS3 ES cells (Shimizu and Schrewe, unpublished) were unsuccessful because no PCR product was amplified (data not shown). Therefore two different BACs were ordered, one for Ncor1 and one for Ncor2/Smrt, in order to increase the specificity of the reaction and enrich the template with the fragments containing the homology region.

![Figure 4.30 - PCR amplification of the Ncor1 (8.5 kb) and Ncor2/Smrt (10 kb) homology region, included in the gel also the empty Bluescript and TOPO vector used in the cloning process.](image)

The desired fragments were successfully amplified from BAC DNA with the Phusion kit (see Materials and Methods) as seen in Figure 4.30; the 8.5 (Ncor1) and 10 kb
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system

(Ncor2/Smrt) bands were then purified and stored, ready to be ligated into the vector.

4.2.4 – Ligation of the homology regions into vectors

Two different vectors were used to clone the homology regions, BluescriptSK and pCR-BluntII-TOPO for Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt respectively.

However, the original pCR-BluntII-TOPO vector contains a Pvul restriction site in the sequence; looking that the homology region contains already a Pvul site designed to accommodate a LoxP site, the presence of both of them would generate two separate fragments instead of just opening the vector upon digestion. To overcome this the pCR-BluntII-TOPO vector was digested with Pvul, blunt ended and re-ligated in order to obtain a pCR-BluntII-TOPO without a Pvul site. To check that the vector didn’t contain the restriction site anymore, a single and double digestion was performed with Pvul and EcoRI ± Pvul or Scal. As shown in Fig. 4.31 the digestion with EcoRI, alone or in combination with Pvul or Scal, linearized the vector while a supercoiled undigested vector was obtained digesting with Pvul in demonstration that the vector Pvul site was destroyed.
Fig 4.31 - Digestion control of the pCR-BluntII-TOPO vector without a Pvul site. The modified vector contains only one EcoRI site, and the combined digestion with the Pvul and Scal enzymes will linearize the vector instead of giving multiple fragments.

Initially the ligation was unsuccessful due to the size of the fragment, the presence of sticky ends was needed then in both fragment and vector. New primers (Ncor1 XhoI Rev and Ncor1 Sac1 For for Ncor1 - Ncor2 EcoRI Rev and Ncor2 EcoRI For for Ncor2. Sequences listed in Table 3.2 of Materials and Methods) were used to amplify the homology region from the BACs.; the Ncor1 fragment was then digested with XhoI and SacI and the Ncor2 fragment with EcoRI. The BluescriptSK vector was digested with SacI and XhoI and the pCR-BluntII-TOPO was digested with EcoRI in order to create complementary ends to the amplified homology regions and ligation was performed. A control digestion was made to check the presence of the right insert as shown in Fig 4.32.
**Fig 4.32** – Digestion of the new samples ligated with Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt clones. Highlighted in red are the positive samples for Ncor1, 3 kb vector, 8.5 kb homology region (TOP) and Ncor2/Smrt, 3 kb vector, 10 kb homology region (BOTTOM).

### 4.2.5 – Insertion of the first loxP site in the homology regions into BluescriptSK and pCR-BluntII-TOPO vectors

The Cre-LoxP system requires the presence of two LoxP sites for a functional recombination. One LoxP site was cloned in the Ncol site in intron between exons 8 and 9 of the Ncor1 gene and the PvuI site in intron between exons 25 and 26 of the Ncor2/Smrt gene. The presence of the insert was confirmed with PCR screening for both targeting constructs using flanking primers as in **Fig 4.33**.
4.2.6 – Isolation of the neo cassette and ligation into BluescriptSK and pCR-BluntII-TOPO vectors

The Neo-resistance cassette was originally part of the PL451 vector [221] containing a LoxP site and a neomycin selection cassette flanked by two FRT sites. Using the FLP-recombinase enzyme that excides the sequences included between the two FRT sites, the neo cassette can be removed with a mechanism similar to the Cre-Lox system. The fragment was isolated using EcoRV and NotI restriction enzymes, purified from agarose gel and Klenow treated (to blunt the NotI restriction site). The pBluescript II SK-Ncor1 vector was digested with SnaBI (blunt ends) and the pCR-BluntII-TOPO-Ncor2/Smrt vector with Scal (blunt ends) and the blunted neo cassette was then ligated in these sites.
Fig 4.34 – Scheme of the PL415 vector (LEFT) from which the neo-cassette was isolated and gel of the digestion with EcoRV and NotI (RIGHT) showing the backbone of the vector and the neo cassette. The cassette was then isolated, purified and ligated into the Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt vectors.

Ncor1

200 bp

Ncor2/SMRT

200 bp

Fig 4.35 – PCR screening for the Neo-cassette. Highlighted in the dotted red boxes are the positive clones.
The presence of the neo-cassette was demonstrated via PCR analysis with the following combination of primers: Ncor1 SnaBI Rev and Neo 5’ Rev for Ncor1, and Ncor2 Scal For and Neo 5’ For for Ncor2 (sequences listed in Table 3.5). Two reverse primers were used to screen the Ncor1 construct because the neo cassette in the Ncor1 construct has opposite orientation than the one in the Ncor2/Smrt construct. As shown in Fig 4.35 the presence of the neo cassette was confirmed in several clones.

**Fig 4.36** - Schematic representation of the Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt construct containing the neo-cassette. Indicated is also the opposite orientation of the neo cassettes and the LoxP sites.

### 4.2.7 – Digestions control and sequencing of candidate clones

Samples were checked for the presence of the right inserts via restriction enzyme digestion and then sequenced. Previously identified clones were digested with
BamH1 (Ncor1) and EcoRI (Ncor2/Smrt) to check the fragments lengths; as expected, the pBluescript II SK-Ncor1 vector gave three fragments of 6.7, 4.7 and 1.8 kb and the digested pCR-BluntII-TOPO-Ncor2/Smrt gave three bands at 3.4, 4.2 and 5.7 kb.

**Ncor1**

![Ncor1](image1)

**Ncor2/Smrt**

![Ncor2/Smrt](image2)

**Fig 4.37 – Digestion control for Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt clones. All the clones for Ncor1 (TOP) are positive with the right pattern; Ncor2/Smrt (BOTTOM) is correctly fragmented with EcoRI and linearized with NotI digestion.**

The positive samples were then sent to MWG (www.mwg.com) for sequencing and the results indicated the correct presence, in both vector, of the right constructs.
Fig 4.38 – Schematic representation of the final constructs for Ncor1 (TOP) and Ncor2/Smrt (BOTTOM). For both genes are indicated the sites where the LoxP sites were inserted (NcoI for Ncor1 and PvuI for Ncor2/Smrt) and where the neo-cassettes
were ligated (SnaBI for Ncor1 and Scal for Ncor2/Smrt). The Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt wild type alleles are shown at the top of each image with indicated exon numbers and restriction sites. The targeting constructs containing loxP sites and neo cassettes is shown below the wild type alleles. In case recombination happens, the resulting floxed allele is here represented by the recombined locus. Lastly, upon action of the Cre enzyme the targeted exons will be excised and the Cre recombined locus will contain only one loxP site. Primers shown are listed in Materials and Methods.

4.2.9 – Electroporation of ES cells and G418 selection

After that positive clones were confirmed $10^7$ G4 [220] embryonic stem cells were electroporated with 25 µg of construct, the cells plated on four 6 cm dishes and after 48-72 hours media was changed to selection medium, ES media plus 350 µg/ml of G418.

After 7-8 days of selection, approximately 200 single colonies were picked and expanded in 96 well plates to perform further screenings.

**Fig 4.39** – Example of a colony plate. Colonies were picked with a p10 tip under the microscope paying attention to isolate single colonies. Yellow wells contain cells that used all the nutrients and oxygen lowering the pH, hence, a shift in the color of the media. Red wells are instead empty due to manual error and the pH of the media remains unaltered.

4.2.10 – Colony screening to identify positive clones via PCR and Southern blotting
In order to find which positive clones that contained the floxed allele (allele with the LoxP sites), the clones were screened via PCR and Southern blotting.

4.2.10.1 – *PCR screening of the candidate clones*

The first screening was PCR based amplifying a 2.6 kb fragment at the 5’ of the homology region for Ncor1. Primers used were Ncor1 out Rev (outside of the homology region) and neo poly-A For (on the poly-A sequence of the neo cassette). Primer sequences are listed in Table 3.6.
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system

Fig 4.40 – Schematic representation of the region amplified in the PCR screening for the Ncor1 colonies (TOP). The clones highlighted were then further screened (see below) to confirm the presence of the Neo-cassette.

The PCR screening for the Ncor2/Smrt clones aimed to amplify a 3 kb fragment at the 3’ of the homology region for Ncor2/Smrt. Primers used were Ncor2 out Rev (outside of the homology region) and neo poly-A For (on the poly-A sequence of the neo cassette). Primer sequences are listed in Table 3.6.
Fig 4.41 – Schematic representation of the PCR screening for the Neo-cassette in the Ncor2/Smrt clones (TOP). A 2.9 kb region was amplified (MIDDLE) and to better localize the positive clones a southern blotting was performed (BOTTOM) using the samples ran in the gels as template. The probe was the 3’ primer (Ncor2 out Rev – Table 3.6) used for the PCR. Red arrows indicate the positive clones used for further analysis.

To confirm further the positive clones previously identified primers spanning the 5’ (Ncor1) and 3’ (Ncor2/Smrt) end of the Neo resistance cassette were used; the
amplification of the 3 kb fragment would also confirm the presence one of the two LoxP sites needed for a correct Cre-Lox recombination.

**Fig 4.42** – PCR screening for the Neo-cassette in Ncor1 clones (TOP) A2, B2, B4, E4, B8, F7, B10, C11 and Ncor2/Smrt (BOTTOM) clones B9, E3, E10, E11, F8, G11, H5, H8. I performed two different PCRs for Ncor2/Smrt, A-B, to confirm the results obtained in A.
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system

Next, second LoxP was checked expecting a ~220 bp fragment for the floxed allele plus a ~180 bp for the wild type allele.

![Diagram of gene structure with LoxP and EcoRI sites highlighted]

**Fig 4.43** – PCR analysis to confirm the screening results for the presence of the LoxP sites in the electroporated ES cells. It was also confirmed that the loxP sites in the Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt clones have opposite orientation.

To confirm further the presence of the second LoxP site in the intron between exon 25 and 26 in the Ncor2/Smrt clones, a nested PCR was performed amplifying first a
6 kb fragment containing the LoxP site at the 3’ end and then, for the next PCR, a 3’ primer was designed with the last 2 nucleotides crossing the 3’ boundary of the LoxP site. This was enough to confer specificity to the reaction and, as shown by the gel below, the negative clone in lane 6 was the only one not amplified as well as the wild type band was not amplified.

**Fig 4.44 – PCR screening of the LoxP site in the Ncor2/Smrt samples.** On top the first 6 kb PCR, the bands were purified and used as a template for the second PCR showed at the bottom. For the first 6 kb PCR primers used were Ncor2 LoxP out FW and Ncor2 LoxP RW2 and for the nested PCR the primers used were Ncor2 PvuI For and Ncor2 LoxP RW2 (sequences listed in Tab 3.6).
4.2.10.2 – Southern blotting screening of the candidate clones

In order to screen the opposite region of the construct Southern probes specific for our genes were designed.

The probe was designed to detect a 9 and 13.7 kb band for Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt, respectively. As is possible to see from the images below, Ncor1 clones presents equimolar bands floxed and non-floxed allele at the correct size while Ncor2/Smrt clones show the right wild type band and a ~14 kb fragment for the floxed allele.
Fig 4.45 – Southern blotting for Ncor1 (TOP) and Ncor2/Smrt (BOTTOM). Ncor1 clones show correctly the floxed allele, Ncor2/Smrt clones present instead a 14 kb fragment instead of the predicted 11 kb.
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system

To understand whether the presence of a 14 kb fragment was caused by a non-functional EcoRI site flanking the LoxP site, a 6 kb fragment that included the LoxP site was amplified and sequenced the PCR product; the results showed that the LoxP site is intact but when the probe was sequenced the sequence obtained did not match the original probe sequence explaining why the initial screening didn’t work.

![Figure 4.46](image)

**Fig 4.46** – Sequence of the LoxP site for the B9 clone of Ncor2/Smrt. Highlighted in blue is the LoxP sequence, containing the EcoRI site.

However, the positive and selective results from the PCR in **Fig 4.44** already confirmed the presence of the LoxP site in this region.

The presence of the correct neo cassette was also analysed via Southern blotting and, as shown in **Fig 4.47** B9, E11 and F8 for Ncor2/Smrt as well as B4 for Ncor1 were positive.
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system

**Fig 4.47** – Southern blotting for Neo-cassette in Nco2/Smrt and Ncor1 clones digested with EcoRI. The predicted size was 4.7 kb for Ncor2/Smrt and 4.2 kb for Ncor1. DNA from G4 cells, as expected, was negative. The final clones chosen were B9 for Ncor2/Smrt and B4 for Ncor1 and they currently used at the Roswell Park Cancer Institute (Buffalo, NY, USA) for blastocyst injection in order to generate conditional knock-out mice.

4.2.11 – Knock down strategy via shRNA of Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt

Obtaining a knock out animal will allow working with a clean system with no residual activity of the target protein; however, there is no temporal control on the activity of the Cre enzyme that will be transcribed only when the mice reach puberty and the ARR2PB promoter will be activated by the circulating hormones. To gain the temporal control over the knock down we sought to create an inducible system where the prostate-specific promoter is controlled by a tetracycline-regulated inhibitor, hence, treatment with Doxycycline will block the expression of the inhibitor allowing the short hairpin RNA to be transcribed.

The vector was created at the Department of Molecular Genetics at the Max Planck Institute for Molecular Genetics in Berlin (Germany); the final version contains a
Bluescript backbone, CMV promoter, eGFP reporter, ampicillin resistance and one insulator to avoid interferences on the promoter activity. The Doner vector can recombine with the ROSA26 locus (ES cell containing the ROSA26 locus were created at the Department of Developmental Genetics at the Max Plank Institute for Molecular Genetics in Berlin, Germany) that contains a tetracycline sensitive silencer. In the absence of tetracycline the silencer represses the activity of the ARR₂PB promoter while upon tetracycline treatment the activity of the silencer is inhibited, allowing the activation of the promoter. This gives the temporal control over the production of the shRNAs, hence over the knockdown, that would not be possible to achieve in the knockout system.

**Fig 4.48** – Map of the pDoner vector that will be used to create the prostate specific knock down of Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt. The CMV promoter will be substituted with the ARR₂PB promoter and the hairpins inserted in the mir30 site.
Fig 4.49 – Scheme of the mechanism of action of the Doner vector inserted in the ROSA26 locus. In absence of tetracycline the silencer represses the activity of the ARR2PB promoter, blocking the production of the shRNAs. The presence of tetracycline inhibits the activity of the silencer, allowing the activation of the promoter and transcription of the shRNAs, hence, the knockdown of the target genes.

4.2.12 – Design shRNA for Ncor1-Ncor2/Smrt

The first step in the creation of a knock down system was to design reliable hairpins that could efficiently target Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt; to do this the online siRNA design tool form Invitrogen ([http://www.invitrogen.com](http://www.invitrogen.com)) was used, three hairpins for gene were designed targeting respectively exons 11, 27 and 37 in Ncor1 and 8, 32 and 42 in Ncor2/Smrt. Sequences are available in Materials and Methods.

4.2.13 – Cloning, ligation and sequencing of the clones

The hairpins were cloned into the vector obtained with the original kit following the manufacturer's instructions (see Materials and Methods); digestion control was made from minipreps and samples were sent to sequencing to confirm the presence of the right hairpin.
(at the moment of writing this thesis the sequencing data are stored at the Max Planck Institute for Molecular Genetics, Berlin, Germany)

**4.2.15 – Cloning of the promoter and ligation into the pDoner vector**

In order to create a prostate-specific knock down the original a CMV promoter had to be exchanged with the ARR2PB.

An 800 bp region containing the AAR2PB promoter was amplified from genomic DNA coming form AAR2PB-Cre mice (Roswell Park Cancer Institute, Buffalo, NY, USA), the product shown in Fig 4.50 was isolated and ligated in the pCRII-TOPO vector for further cloning.

**Fig 4.50** – PCR amplification of the ARR2PB promoter from two samples with MIR13 FW and GFP RW primers. The bands were purified prior being digested with BamHI and blunt ended.
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system

After that DNA was isolated from bacteria a first PCR-based screening was performed to check which clones were positive. To do that primers outside the cloning region of the pCRII-TOPO vector were used and minipreps were digested with EcoRI the positive clones to confirm the presence of the promoter. As shown in Fig 4.51 the right construct was present in two of the clones

Fig 4.51 – Digestion control of the pCRII-TOPO vector containing the ARR2PB promoter. Digestion of the clones 8 and 9 gave the right fragment length, those clones were then sent to sequencing to confirm the presence of the promoter.

Fig 4.52 – Sequencing results for the clone number 8 that resulted to be the only one with the promoter in the right orientation. Highlighted in blue the beginning and the end of the sequenced promoter region.
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system

In the meanwhile the original CMV promoter was excised with NheI and SacII and the vector blunt ended before ligating the ARR2PB promoted into the pDoner vector. At the time of writing this thesis we are confirming the presence of the appropriate promoter into the vector.

4.3 – SYSTEMS BIOLOGY APPROACH TO MODEL CDKN1A TRASCRIPTIOANAL INITIATION

4.3.1 – CDKN1A time course upon 1,25(OH)2D3 treatment

4.3.1.1 – Background

The cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor 1A (CDKN1A, encodes p21\(^{\text{waf1/cip1}}\)) gene is located on human chromosome 6 in position p21.2 [222]; CDKN1A blocks cell cycle progression at G1 binding to, and inhibiting the activity of cyclin-CDK2 or -CDK4 complexes, which is required for the phosphorylation of RB and the consequent release and activation of E2f-dependent gene expression; nonetheless, it is involved in the firing of replication origins and DNA synthesis (reviewed in [223]). The expression of this gene is tightly controlled for example by the tumor suppressor protein p53, through which this protein mediates the p53-dependent cell cycle G1 phase arrest in response to a variety of stress stimuli [222]. However, activation of CDKN1A in a p53-independent fashion has also been reported. CDKN1A does not only control cell cycle but also apoptosis; this can be accomplished in two different ways: 1) an active cell cycle is required to sense these agents and trigger apoptosis and the cytostatic effect of CDKN1A with the consequent inhibition of apoptosis, however, is counteracted by several mechanisms (i.e. downregulation of its expression) and 2) post-translational
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system

modifications of CDKN1A such as its phosphorylation (which affects protein stability or cytoplasmic localization of CDKN1A) and its cleavage by caspase 3 also account for the differential effects on cell cycle arrest versus apoptosis [223]. Moreover, CDKN1A has a significant role in modulating DNA repair processes. First, by inhibiting cell cycle progression, p21 allows DNA repair to proceed while inhibiting apoptosis. Secondly, CDKN1A can compete for PCNA binding with several PCNA-reliant proteins that are directly involved in DNA repair processes [223].

Upon treatment, 1,25(OH)2D3 binds to VDR and activates responsive elements in the CDKN1A promoter leading to transcription. 1,25(OH)2D3 stimulation exerts profound anti-proliferative effect on non-malignant prostate cells RWPE-1 and G1 cell cycle arrest suggesting the involvement of the CDKN1A pathway. CDKN1A is also a Vitamin D Receptor target gene, ChIP analysis demonstrated indeed that the promoter region of CDKN1A contains three VDREs as well as p53 responsive elements [224, 225].

The micro-RNA miR106-B is a newly-identified transcript present in the intronic region of the MCM7 gene and able to promote CDKN1A degradation [226]. Recently, miR-106B was shown to be involved in multiple myeloma [227] and in chronic lymphocytic leukemia, the latter via association, and downregulation, of the E3-ubiquitinating ligase Itch with the net result of upregulating p73 and p53, favouring apoptosis [228]. To date, there are no publications showing the role of miR-106B in prostate cancer and preliminary results from our lab show that not only it’s a regulator of CDKN1A transcription and degradation and correlates with its expression in tumor samples (personal communication, data not shown).
4.3.1.2 – Background data

Starting from the hypothesis that CDKN1A is involved in the antiproliferative effect of 1,25(OH)2D3, a time course experiment over 24 hours was undertaken in RWPE-1 cells treated with 100 nM of 1,25(OH)2D3. RNA was extracted and random hexamers were used to reverse transcribe the samples. CDKN1A induction was quantified with qRT-PCR TaqMan as described in Materials and Methods, each time point had a time zero matching control and the time points were the followings (in hours): 0.00, 0.16, 0.25, 0.32, 0.50, 0.66, 0.75, 0.82, 1.00, 1.16, 1.32, 1.50, 1.66, 1.82, 2.00, 3.00, 4.00, 5.00, 6.00, 8.00, 10.00, 12.00, 16.00, 18.00, 19.00, 20.00, 21.00, 22.00, 23.00 and 24.00.

The graph in Fig 4.53 shows CDKN1A mRNA accumulation upon 100 nM VitD3 treatment. The presence of ~10 minutes time points within the first hour offers an interesting and precise insight on the possible mechanism of transcription initiation in response to 1,25(OH)2D3.

![Graph](image)

**Fig 4.53** – Time course for p21 mRNA accumulation upon VitD3 treatment (James Thorne, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK). Mid-exponential RWPE-1 cells were treated with 100 nM 1,25(OH)2D3, total RNA was extracted and reverse transcribed prior qRT-PCR. Student-t test was used to confirm time points significantly differentially expressed from the corresponding time zero control, * = p<0.01. Each data point is the mean of at least three biological replicates +/- S.E.M.
The overall impression of the time course is that mRNA production and degradation follow a periodical pattern, reflected by peaks at 30 min, 8, 12 and 21 hours. The initial upregulation of CDKN1A at ~30 minutes just after an initial down-regulation of the mRNA levels and, very interestingly, the quick synthesis of mRNA was followed by an equally quick degradation of the detected mRNA. Taking in consideration the average time required by the RNA polymerase II to synthesize an RNA molecule (up to 3.6 kb/min [229]) and the length of the initial transcript (~ 6 kb), it’s possible to estimate that it takes less than 2 minutes to synthesize one molecule of mRNA. Another variable that must also be considered is that random hexamers and not Oligo-dTs were used to reverse transcribe the RNA. This means that not only fully mature mRNA was synthesized but also non processed RNA molecules were used as template to produce cDNA. The time needed for the 1,25(OH)2D3-VDR bound complex to enrich the promoter region and sequestrate the Pol-II in order to start transcription is relative quick and it’s possible to assume that this happens in order of seconds. These data could easily sustain the idea that the initial peak could be caused by a quick stimulation mediated by the 1,25(OH)2D3-VDR complex.

However, all the above data still do not explain the rapid degradation that occurs straight after 30 minutes peak. Physiological mRNA decay does not explain this case because it occurs too quickly. Ivanovska and colleagues demonstrated that the micro RNA miR-106B directly targets CDKN1A in two regions and that its silencing plays a key role in miR-106b-induced cell cycle phenotypes [230]. Time course experiments measuring miR-106b induction upon 100 nM VitD3 treatment was made to confirm at the following
time points (in hours): 0.00, 0.16, 0.25, 0.32, 0.50, 0.66, 0.75, 0.82, 1.00, 1.16, 1.32, 1.50, 1.66, 1.82, 2.00, 3.00, 4.00, 5.00, 6.00, 8.00, 10.00, 12.00, 16.00, 18.00, 19.00, 20.00, 21.00, 22.00, 23.00 and 24.00. The results shown in Fig 4.54, illustrate that the expression pattern of miR-106B strictly resembles CDKN1A time course. The initial peak at ~30 mins is still present with a rapid induction followed by an equally quick degradation, as already observed for CDKN1A; also, magnitude and amplitude of the peaks at 12 and 22 hours match the peaks detected for CDKN1A.

Fig 4.54 – miR-106B time course in response to 1,25(OH)2D3 (Orla Maguire, Roswell Park Cancer Institute, Buffalo, NY, USA). Mid-exponential RWPE-1 cells were treated with 100 nM 1,25(OH)2D3; total RNA was extracted and miRNA specific reverse transcription was performed prior qRT-PCR. Data shown are the mean of at least three biological replicates.

These results suggest a role for miR-106B in CDKN1A degradation indicating that the steep peak of CDKN1A could be due to the simultaneous production of the micro-RNA that then promotes CDKN1A degradation. For this to be true two conditions are required:
1) VDR and Pol-II must act similarly on the two promoters and 2) the production rate of CDKN1A and miR-106B must be similar.

To test the first hypothesis ChIP experiments for the phosphorylated form of the RNA Polymerase II on the CDKN1A promoter were performed at the following time points (in hours) upon 100nM of VitD₃ treatment: 0, 0.25, 0.5, 0.75, 1, 2, 4, 6, 12 and 24.

**Fig 4.55** – Phospho-PolII binding at the TSS of p21 (Craig Doig, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK). Mid-exponential RWPE-1 cells were treated with 100 nM 1,25(OH)₂D₃, chromatin was immunoprecipitated with anti-phosho PolII antibody and qRT-PCR was performed with primers covering the TSS region of the CDKN1A gene. Data shown are the mean of at least two biological replicate +/- S.E.M.. The bars indicate the amount of p-polII bound to the TSS of CDKN1A relative to the input (non-immunoprecipitated sample). An initial amount of phospho polymerase II is present at the transcription start site, if it moves into the gene regions, this would explain the lower amount of the enzyme found at 15 min (0.25); after the polymerase moves into the gene body, new enzyme is recruited at the TSS and it’s detected at 45 min (0.75).
4.3.1.3 – Model assumption

The interesting pattern shown in Fig 4.55 indicates a quick decrease of the initial amount of phospho-PolII at the TSS consistent of the concept that the enzyme moves out of the TSS downstream into the gene. Subsequently new polymerases are cyclically recruited at the transcription start site and this is demonstrated by the oscillatory pattern with peaks at 45 minutes and 6 hours. The decrease in the enzyme’s concentration after 15 minutes could be consistent with the idea of a poised polymerase [231, 232]. Stalling at the TSS is detected at the time-zero but not after 15 minute; if this was true the quick induction of both miR-106B and CDKN1A would be easily explained, and the delay for the formation of the VDR-CoActivators-pre-initiation-PolII complex can be ignored.

Fig 4.56 – Schematic representation of the activity of the poised phospho polymerase on the promoter region. The polymerase stops at the TSS waiting for a stimulus (1) to then move into the gene (2) while new polymerase is recruited (3).

4.3.1.4 - Poised Polymerase II, initial hypothesis

The mechanism of degradation of miR-106B remains theoretical since there are no experimental data indicating in what manner, or how quickly, the mature miRNAs are degraded; the miRNA could be either re-used after the target sequence is degraded or cleaved with the targeted transcript.
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system

To explain the production rate of *CDKN1A* and miR-106B it must be mentioned that the miR-106B, miR-93, and miR-25 belong to a cluster of intronic miRNAs hosted in the MCM7 gene, which is a DNA helicase [226]. The whole cluster is transcribed in presence of the right conditions; generally the first transcript is processed, in order, through the Drosha and Dicer enzymes and complexed with RISC to exert its silencing potential [233, 234]. These reactions require time and, as only the mature form of miR-106B was detected by PCR, it can be assumed that either 1) poised polymerase was present on the TSS of the miRNA cluster and 2) the whole process requires less than 30 minutes. The length of the transcript has also to be kept in consideration; the pre-miRNA initial transcript is a few kilobases long, *CDKN1A* transcript is around 6 kb and with a PolII moving at the maximum speed of 3.6 kb/min it would require no more than 2 or 3 minutes to produce one RNA molecule that then has to be processed. To confirm this, ongoing experiments aim to quantify the basal number of *CDKN1A* and miR-106b molecules in RWPE-1 cells in order to understand which magnitude the fold changes refer to. For example, four fold induction with 10 initial molecules of either *CDKN1A* or miR-106B would indicate that 40 mature RNA molecules were detected; if instead the initial number of molecules was 200 it would means that the production rate would be 20 times higher!
4.3.2 – CDKN1A model of transcriptional initiation

4.3.2.1 – Model description

The model can be schematically described as in Fig 4.57: here the complex VDR/D3 promotes the activation of the poised phospho-PolII that sits on the promoter region of CDKN1A (pPolII/CDKN1A) and miR-106B (pPolII/miR106B) (or the gene MCM7 that contains the cluster with miR-106B); both species are quickly accumulated and the phospho-PolII can cycle (or be recruited “de-novo”) and promote the transcription of new CDKN1A and miR-106B. Moreover, miR-106B accumulation also promotes the degradation of CDKN1A and it is degraded by independent mechanism.

**Fig 4.57** – Model describing the transcriptional regulation of CDKN1A and miR-106B. Briefly: the complex VDR/D3 activates at the same moment the transcription of CDKN1A and miR-106B via phospho-PolII, after the initial transcription of the two molecules miR-106B mediates CDKN1A degradation, although both are still degraded also by independent mechanisms
All the parameters implemented in the model above were empirically derived testing their validity inside of the ODE model. Several values were tested before choosing those listed in Fig 4.58.

\[
\begin{align*}
\frac{d[VDR/D_3]}{dt} &= -v_1 - v_2 \\
\frac{d[pPolll/miR106B]}{dt} &= v_1 + v_9 - v_7 - v_8 \\
\frac{d[pPolll/CDKN1A]}{dt} &= v_2 + v_5 - v_3 - v_4 \\
\frac{d[miR106B]}{dt} &= v_7 - v_10 - v_11 \\
\frac{d[CDKN1A]}{dt} &= v_4 - v_6 - v_{11}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
v_1 &= k_1[VDR/D_3] & k_1 &= 0.1 \\
v_2 &= k_2[VDR/D_3] & k_2 &= 0.1 \\
v_3 &= k_3[pPolll/CDKN1A] & k_3 &= 0.005 \\
v_4 &= k_4[pPolll/CDKN1A] & k_4 &= 0.1 \\
v_5 &= k_5[pPolll] & k_5 &= 0.25 \\
v_6 &= k_6[CDKN1A] & k_6 &= 0.1 \\
v_7 &= k_7[pPolll/miR106B] & k_7 &= 0.1 \\
v_8 &= k_8[pPolll/miR106B] & k_8 &= 0.005 \\
v_9 &= k_9[pPolll] & k_9 &= 0.25 \\
v_{10} &= k_{10}[miR106B] & k_{10} &= 0.1 \\
v_{11} &= k_{11}[miR106B] & k_{11} &= 4
\end{align*}
\]

**Fig 4.58** – Differential equations describing the model described above. Different parameter were tested in order to find the values that better fitted the model; listed are the differential equations (as \(d[x]/dt\)) with the respective reactions and parameters.

Applying the functions described above to miR-106B and *CDKN1A* mRNA accumulation gave an interesting insight on the transcriptional initiation and mRNA degradation.

The initial hypothesis, translated into time constraints and differential equations, hypothesized the presence of a poised polymerase in *CDKN1A* promoter; this allows a rapid production of the mRNA but at the same moment miR-106B production occurs at the same rate. The time constraints used assume that the production of both species is dependent of phospho-pol II activity with a higher production rate in the first 30 minutes.
(~1800 seconds). After this time the degradation of CDKN1A is dependent on the presence of miR-106B that is then degraded by an independent pathway.

For modeling, the focus was on the first 45 minutes of the time courses because of the frequency of time points chosen and because of the mechanistic events on the promoter region of CDKN1A that allow such an early peak to happen. All the constants were adjusted to reflect as much as possible the biological real values and the initial hypothesis.

The ODE model demonstrates that the kinetics of CDKN1A closely reflect that of miR-106b due to similar activity of the phospho-PolIII on the respective promoter regions. To better isolate the temporal effect of p-PolIII and miR-106B on the CDKN1A mRNA, time constraints were used and an algorithm was created where questioned: if within the first 30 minutes (1800 sec) the production of miR-106B and CDKN1A depends on p-PolIII and if after 30 minutes (>1800 sec) the miR-106B molecules are bound to CDKN1A mRNA leading to its rapid degradation then what would happen? The results show that this series of events can explain the quick peak in CDKN1A mRNA induction and the subsequent steep degradation before going back to steady state. P-PolIII is possibly poised on the TSS region and, upon stimulation, quickly moves to transcribe the gene showing a quick down-regulation just before new p-PolIII are recruited.
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system

Fig 4.59 – Simulation run for all the species: miR106b (red), CDKN1A (blue) and phospho-polII (green dashed). The initial downregulation of pPol-II is the one responsible for the induction of CDKN1A and miR-106B and the first part of the steep peak at 1800 sec (30 min); while their concentration increases miR-106B from 1800 sec onwards quickly controls CDKN1A degradation leading to down regulation present in the second part of the steep peak. After that all the species return to steady state.

However, the limitations of this model reside on the fact that ODE can describe accurately the dynamic events in a system composed by a high number of molecules. This implies that two molecules have almost always a high probability to collide, or interact, due to their high number. In a few cells system, or in a single cell system, this is unlikely because, even if there might be a high number of transcription factors or enzymes, the number of responsive elements, or genes (e.g. CDKN1A) is limited and the probability that they “find” or “are found” by the respective counterparts must be taken into consideration. Furthermore these limitations are increased due to compartmentalization, and protein-protein interactions that may limit co-factor
availability. Beside the limitation that this model presents, it was anyway possible to
confirmed the mechanistic events that can occur on the promoter region of \textit{CDKN1A} and
miR-106B, suggesting the regulatory role of the micro-RNA in \textit{CDKN1A} mRNA
accumulation and the dual action of VDR and 1,25(OH)$_2$D$_3$ on those two genes.

To address these limitations an alternative modeling approach was used. A stochastic
model was applied that had been built by Katja Rybakova, a fellow ESR in the NucSys
network, (Free University of Amsterdam, Amsterdam, The Netherlands) to demonstrate
the validity of the previous assumptions (poised polymerase and miR-106B controlling
\textit{CDKN1A} degradation). The simulation of the model was ran for 1000 cells and the
population average for each time point was taken (reflecting what is measured in wet lab
experiments).

The model relies on few general assumptions:

1. The polymerase is the present (poised) on the promoter of both \textit{CDKN1A} and
   \textit{mir106B} at t=0, start of the experiment (from the experimental data)

2. The average time in which the promoters is active is 5 min and the average
   number of polymerases that leave during that time is 3

3. Promoter(s) average reactivation time is 40 min, average time to elongate and
   process the mRNA and miR-106B is 15 min, the average degradation time of both
   is also 15 min (times taken to match the data observation)

4. The promoter reactivation, elongation and degradation times all have gamma-
   distributed waiting times (i.e. very reproducible times, that create delays between
Chapter 4 – Results – Nuclear Corepressors function in the prostate system

the promoter activation events, elongation start and finish and mRNA production and destruction) – because they are all multiple-step processes. This also explains why stochastic rather than ODE framework is required.

As the actual mechanism of the miR-106B degradation is unclear three different simulations were ran:

![Graphs showing three different simulations of the activity of CDKN1A (violet) miR-106B (blue). In the left panel miR-106B is degraded quicker than CDKN1A because it's degraded by an independent mechanism; the center and right panels produce the same kinetic for both miR-106B and CDKN1A. Time and concentration are indicated on the x and y axes, respectively.](image)

**Fig 4.60** – Three different simulations of the activity of CDKN1A (violet) miR-106B (blue). In the left panel miR-106B is degraded quicker than CDKN1A because it’s degraded by an independent mechanism; the center and right panels produce the same kinetic for both miR-106B and CDKN1A. Time and concentration are indicated on the x and y axes, respectively.

In the first model miR-106B enhances the degradation of CDKN1A mRNA but it’s own degradation goes via independent mechanism; in the second model miR-106B enhances the degradation of CDKN1A mRNA which also leads to its own degradation; in the third model there is no interaction between the mRNA and mir-106B, but because the degradation kinetics are similar the observed effect is the same. All the models gave very similar results, however, the hypothesis of miR-106B being responsible for the steep degradation of CDKN1A could be discriminated by inhibiting miR-106B via siRNA and repeating the first hour of the CDKN1A time course previously described. These experiments are in progress.
Neither of the models was used to simulate the behaviour of the system in case of siRNA against any of the species. This is a further step that will confirm the role of each component in the network and those data will be particularly interesting based on the fact that the VDR transcriptome, including $CDKN1A$ transcription, is de-regulated in cancer. The results will also suggested a series of follow up wet-lab experiments to confirm and/or elucidate better the mechanisms through which $1,25(\text{OH})_2\text{D}_3$ mediates gene transcription.
Chapter 5 – Conclusions and future studies

5 – CONCLUSIONS AND FUTURE STUDIES

5.1 – Project summary

Multiple lines of evidence support the idea that the NR transcriptome is disrupted in prostate malignancies by altered nuclear co-repressors expression leading to epigenetic silencing. This leads to a general loss of responsiveness towards NR ligands, hence, promoting survival of prostate cancer cells even upon agonist treatment. The use of the HDAC inhibitor SAHA in combination with NR ligands led to significant, but selective, increased antiproliferative effect. It was also demonstrated that elevated NCOR1 levels contributed to the skewed NR network, by creating a stably transfected shNCOR1-PC-3 cell line. This system had an increased, although selective, sensitivity towards NR ligands (EPA, ETYA, bezafibrate, ATRA) at the transcriptional (by modulation of the expression of NR target genes) and phenotypical (by increased anti-proliferative effect of NR agonists) level. The specificity of NCOR1 action in the epigenome was elucidated with ChIP experiments showing that the TSS regions of two different PPARα and -γ target genes (CDKN1A and TGFBRAP1) were differentially affected by the knockdown of NCOR1. H3K9Ac increased at the CDKN1A TSS and reduced in TGFBRAP1 upon bezafibrate treatment. A systems biology approach was also used to generate a model of NR activation with which to quantitate the mechanistic events at the CDKN1A TSS region, suggesting that the early transcriptional events are regulated not only by epigenetic events and NR binding but also by miRNA activity.
Finally, as *in vivo* experiments by other groups have demonstrated the lethality of Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt knockouts, to date no group has demonstrated the role of those two corepressors in prostate development. As part of the project for this thesis, prostate-specific knockout constructs were prepared and mice are currently being bred at the Roswell Park Cancer Institute in Buffalo, NY (USA).

### 5.2 – Mechanism of action of the combined treatment NR ligands and SAHA

As a general mechanism of action, ligand-bound NRs change the conformation of the AF2 chain. This displaces corepressor and HDAC-containing complexes in favour of coactivator complexes. The presence of coactivator complexes leads to a more permissive chromatin conformation due to the presence of HAT proteins that in turn enables access to the basal transcription machinery. This physiological equilibrium between activation and repression can be modulated by administration of lipophilic NR agonist molecules thereby activating transcription of target genes and promoting downstream phenotypical effects. Banwell et. al. demonstrated that the NR function is epigenetically corrupted in breast cancer cells with a loss of responsiveness to 1,25(OH)$_2$D$_3$; administration of the histone deacetylases inhibitors TSA restored VDR antiproliferative ability [190, 235]. A similar lesion was shown in prostate cancer cells where NCOR2/SMRT suppresses VDR responsiveness and result in 1,25(OH)$_2$D$_3$ insensitivity [62]. Proliferation studies showed that the addition of an HDAC inhibitor (TSA or NaB) in combination with 1,25(OH)$_2$D$_3$ significantly potentiated the inhibition of aggressive, 1,25(OH)$_2$D$_3$-resistant prostate cancer cell lines, PC-3 and DU-145 [211]. Furthermore, it was
Chapter 5 – Conclusions and future studies

shown that the anti-proliferative 1,25(OH)_{2}D_{3}-target gene GADD45α, was silenced in prostate cancer cell lines and primary cultures, and the addition of TSA with 1,25(OH)_{2}D_{3} enabled its re-expression [62]. The current study investigated to what extent there was a greater loss of NR responsiveness in PC-3 cells towards a panel of NR ligands (ETYA, EPA, bezafibrate, RA, T3). Interestingly whilst the combined treatment of 1,25(OH)_{2}D_{3} and TSA enhanced VDR activity, co-treatment with the hydroxamic acid-based HDACi SAHA neither enhanced VDR proliferation nor gene regulation, although it had super-additive antiproliferative effect if combined with the other NR agonists, notably towards PPARs.

SAHA targets classes I, II and IV, but not the NAD+-dependent class III enzymes. This selectivity is due to the presence of a zinc atom at the bottom of the binding pocket of class I, II and IV HDACs that is recognised by the hydroxamic group of SAHA. It inhibits partially purified HDAC1 and HDAC3, and causes accumulation of acetylated H2A, H2B, H3 and H4. However, a number of non-histone proteins such as YY1, MyoD, p53, GATA1, Rb, Tubulin and HSP90 [236] are also targeted. SAHA has a very good safety profile, it is FDA-approved and currently used in clinical trials for leukemia, myelodysplastic syndromes and renal cancer [236].

Bezafibrate is also an FDA-approved drug with a good safety profile mainly used for its antilipidemic action; its effects have been widely studied in patients with coronary diseases and diabetes. Recent trials also demonstrated its action on acute myeloid leukemia and CLL cell lines [101, 102]. Its action is mediated through binding PPARα and -γ inducing release of the corepressor complexes and promoting transcription of the target genes. Bezafibrate-bound PPARs, as well as other ligand-
bound NR, change the conformation of the AF2 domain recruiting coactivators and releasing corepressor complexes. However, several holo-NR undergoes post-translational modifications such as phosphorylation, acetylation or sumoylation. To date, there have been no studies on the acetylation of PPARα or γ, however, SIRT1 (HDAC class III) was shown to repress PPARγ by docking with both NCOR and NCOR2/SMRT [237]. It is noteworthy to remember that SAHA does not to inhibit the SIRT enzymes, therefore suggesting that this enzyme in prostate might not play a strong repressive role on PPARγ.

Previously, it was shown that, compared with wild-type ERα, glutamine or arginine substitutions at ERα acetylation sites enhanced estrogen dependent activity of ERα suggesting that ERα acetylation by p300 normally suppresses ligand sensitivity. However, ERα acetylation appears to augment unliganded, basal constitutive activity as TSA and NaB stimulated unliganded ERα activity and this induction was abolished in cells with acetylation-deficient ERα mutants [238]. Similarly, acetylation-deficient AR mutants hindered the activation of the AR in the absence of ligand, but the hormone-dependent transactivation was also abolished, implying that acetylation of the AR by p300 is essential for full effective AR signalling [239]. Compared with wild-type AR in the presence of dihydrotestosterone, alanine substitutions at AR acetylation sites (630 or 632/633) showed a 10-fold increased binding of NCOR1 [240]. Thus, acetylation of the critical AR lysine residues appears to prevent the recruitment of corepressors and activate both unliganded and liganded AR signalling. There are several studies demonstrating that NCOR1 is not involved only in ligand-independent repression of target genes. An example is the
ligand dependent transrepression of PPAR target genes was shown by Pascual et al. where a ligand-dependent SUMOylation of the PPARγ ligand-binding domain, targets PPARγ to NCOR1/HDAC3 complexes on inflammatory gene promoters. This prevents recruitment of the ubiquitylation/19S proteosome machinery and the signal-dependent removal of corepressor complexes required for gene activation. As a result, NCOR1 complexes are not cleared from the promoter and target genes are maintained in a repressed state [130].

If a post translational acetylation of PPARα and -γ prevented NCOR1 binding, treatment with SAHA may preserve the acetylation status of the receptor in favour of an active receptor. This could also suggest that in the pool of PPARs inside of the cell, only a certain number of them are bound to NCORs/HDACs, hence, silencing transcription, while a percentage are active [241]. Treatment with SAHA would increase the amount of PPARs available (reducing the number of those complexed with NCORs/HDACs) and the co-treatment with bezafibrate would then additively enhance the activity of PPARs and the activation of their target genes. However, further studies on the acetylation of PPARα and -γ are necessary to support this hypothesis.
Fig. 5.1 – Representation of the proposed additive mechanism of action of SAHA and bezafibrate in PC-3. (A) A pool of PPARs is acetylated due to the interaction with elevated levels of NCOR1 and HDAC3 that promote de-acetylation of the receptor. Treatment with SAHA and bezafibrate restores acetylation levels and promotes ligand-dependent receptor activation. (B) Interaction of NCORs/HDACs complexes with PPAR deacetylates the receptor, SAHA restores the acetylation levels and bezafibrate additively activates PPAR. Red circles indicate repressed receptor, light green circles indicate acetylated and physiologically active receptors (e.g. by endogenous ligand) and dark green circles indicate receptors additively activated by bezafibrate.

Interestingly, knocking down NCOR1 in PC-3 cells via siRNA, modulated the acetylation of H3K9 at the TSS region and closely reflects the mRNA levels of both CDKN1A and TGFBRAP1 being upregulated and downregulated, respectively, upon bezafibrate treatment either with SAHA or in shNCOR1 background. This suggests that NCOR1 negatively regulates the transcription of CDKN1A and at the same time mediates independent regulation of TGFBRAP1.

For both CDKN1A and TGFBRAP1 TSS regions, SAHA efficiently promoted H3K9 acetylation while bezafibrate alone was not able to promote accumulate H3K9Ac; the combined treatment did not have any additive effect and the acetylation levels were comparable to those of bezafibrate alone. These data suggest that bezafibrate
actually reduces the acetylation marks in opposition to SAHA’s activity although sustaining CDKN1A transcription and repressing TGFBAP1 mRNA accumulation.

Another interesting NCOR1-dependent mechanism of action has been described in pituitary cells where T3 decreased transcription, increasing histone acetylation, of a reporter gene controlled by the TSHα promoter (-840 to +1). T3 promotes acetylation of H3K9 and H3K18 and release of HDAC3, TBL-1 and NCOR1-NCOR2/SMRT from the TSHα promoter. ChIP analyses of a positively regulated target gene showed increased histone acetylation and corepressor complex release with T3 treatment. Microarray analyses suggested a subset of negatively regulated genes in response to increased histone acetylation. These findings demonstrated the role of NCOR1/HDAC3 complex in negative regulation of TSHα gene expression and show that similar complexes and overlapping epigenetic modifications can participate in both negative and positive transcriptional regulation [242]. Similarly, 1.25α(OH)2D₃ treatment in MCF7 cells was shown to recruit VDR, the transcription factor WSTF and HDACs to the 1α(OH)ase promoter leading to reduced levels of H3K14Ac at the TSS and transcriptional silencing [243].

These studies suggest that ligand-dependent transrepression is actually a common, although selective, event shared between several NRs. However, it is still unclear why only certain genes are targeted and if this is a phenomena specific for a certain time points and/or corepressor complexes. The NR network is integrated at multiple levels with feed-back and feed-forward signalling loops that modulate in time the transcription of target genes. Time course analysis with SAHA and bezafibrate demonstrated a dynamic regulation of mRNA accumulation that can
either up- or down-regulate the same gene at different time points (e.g. *PTGS2*); although this modulation can be influenced by epigenetic modification at different regions, the cohort of complexes and TF interacting with *PTGS2* promoter can also vary through time, therefore, leading to different transcriptional responses. Further time-resolved ChIP analysis could elucidate better the epigenetic mechanism behind the cyclical regulation of PPARα and -γ target genes.

Ellis et al. investigated the correlation between TSA treatment with histone modification and transcriptional activation/repression of target genes. They analysed *CDKN1A* and *SRC* promoters, being a positively and negatively regulated by TSA, respectively. A panel of histone acetylated residues such as H3K9, H3K14, H4K5, H4K8, H4K12 and H4K16 were analysed upon a time course experiment in two different cell lines treated with 1 µM of TSA, although this is a very high concentration when TSA IC50 is approximately 20nM. The results consistently showed increased acetylation at the TSS region of all the genes irrespectively from the mRNA regulation data [244].

These observations indicate that the additive effect of SAHA and bezafibrate on the PPAR target genes is not caused only by modification of the chromatin environment but could also be mediated by the acetylation state of non-histone protein (e.g. PPAR, Rb or p53) while bezafibrate promoted transrepression of *TFBRAP1* was already demonstrated by the reduced acetylation pattern of *TGFBRA*P1 TSS in siNCOR1 treated PC-3 cells. Although NCOR1 regulate transcriptional plasticity over both target choice and periodicity, further time course studies could elucidate better the acetylation at the TSS at promoter regions of PPAR target genes while 3C
experiments [245] could indicate possible distal spatial control over transcription. However, the novel finding is that NCOR1 blocks both up and down regulated critical factors targetable with epigenetic therapy.

### 5.3 – Corepressor functions in prostate development

*In vivo* experiments demonstrated that both Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt knockout are lethal. Ncor1−/− mice die at ED 15.5 because of severe anemia and secondary edema [138], while Ncor2/Smrt−/− embryos die at ED 16.5 because of heart defects and defects in CNS development [139]. Ncor1 is also a key regulator in neural stem cells differentiation as Ncor1-disrupted mice displayed impaired self-renewal and spontaneous differentiation in astroglia-like cells [137]. Other studies highlighted that 3T3-L1 cells with reduced levels of either NCOR1 or NCOR2/SMRT, had increased expression of adiponectin, perilipin, and C/EBPα and adipogenic markers, upon PPARγ agonist treatment; these cells exhibited increased expression of adipocyte-specific genes and increased production of lipid droplets, as compared with control cells [136]. NCOR1 and NCOR2/SMRT are negative regulators of transcription induced by the β-catenin-TCF4 complex [246]; this is activated by the WNT signalling that can modulate epithelial cell proliferation during prostate morphogenesis.

AR, ERα and RAR are regulated by both NCOR1 and NCOR2/SMRT; Ar is fundamental for correct prostate development, as mice with dysfunctional Ar do not develop prostate, and tightly controls the expression of Nkx3.1 that is detectable
two days before the appearance of prostatic buds. ERα attenuates the androgenic effect in the developing gland while RAR cross talks with ERα during prostate development regulating fertility and gland morphology (described in the Introduction).

Therefore, it is possible to predict that prostate specific knock out of Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt will interfere with the pathways of Ar, Er and Rar modifying the expression of downstream target genes. High estradiol levels lead to branching inhibition but action of the Er is also antagonized by Rar signalling; over-activation of the Ar signalling could cause hyper-proliferation of the prostate or irregular growth of the stroma and epithelia causing morphological and functional disfunctions. The β-catenin-Tcf4 complex will be also hyper-activated due to the lack Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt possibly leading to epithelial hyperplasia and bigger prostate. However, the phenotype obtained could be different between the two knock outs as the classical knock outs of Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt caused different phenotypical outputs.

5.4 – Mechanistic modeling of CDKN1A transcriptional regulation

A realistic approach for understanding biological network is the “bottom up” approach, where experimental data collected are used to and implemented into models to make predictions regarding the behavior of a certain network. Those predictions can then be confirmed with new wet-lab experiments appositely designed to validate and support the in silico findings.
The ODE model predicted that \textit{CDKN1A} and miR-106B are commonly regulated by p-PolII while miR-106B controls degradation of \textit{CDKN1A} before that the system goes back to a steady state. Limitations of ODE models are principally that they won’t describe the accurately the events inside a few cell population. A stochastic model can overcome this and capture the dynamics of molecular systems within a few molecular species – i.e. transcripcional initiation from a single gene. This approach has been successfully used to describe the cycling of PPARδ to a response element within the promoter of the PDK4 gene regulatory region [247] and, applied to \textit{CDKN1A} transcriptional events, closely reflect mRNA and ChIP data. Although this model has to be refined further, it strongly suggests that the timing of \textit{CDKN1A} transcriptional activation and subsequent mRNA accumulation can be dependent upon miR-106B action that not only is involved in the steep degradation at 30 minutes but also controls the timing of mRNA accumulation.

However, it is important to run both stochastic and ODE models simulating the knock down of the species involved in order to precisely confirm the initial hypothesis. As wet-lab validations, knock down of MCM7 (the gene containing the mir106-B cluster) and miR-106B, and cycloheximide experiments could support the modeling results and confirm the direct effect of ligand-bound VDR on \textit{CDKN1A} transcriptional. Nonetheless, the results obtained so far suggest that the predicted double mechanism of action of miR-106B can be extended to other miRNA target genes to describe their cyclical activation by NR ligands and their function in PCa. NCOR1 and NCOR2/SMRT also play a repressive role in \textit{CDKN1A} mRNA
accumulation and implementing those data in the model could also help predicting
the transcriptional events in Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt knock out animals.

5.5 – Future directions
The prostate specific knockout mice are currently being bred at the Roswell Park
Cancer Institute in Buffalo, NY (USA) to better understand the dynamic contribution
of Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt in prostate development is necessary to monitor the
expression of those two genes from embryonic (or from when the first prostate is
detectable) to adult prostate. To date no such data are available even if several
transcripts have been observed from bud induction to prostate gland formation
such as Bmps, Hoxa and Wnt (reviewed in [17]). Once the knock out in the mice is
confirmed, it will be possible to analyse the expression of key genes (Nkx3.1,
Hoxa13, Hoxd13) as well as it will be insightful to analyse the Shh, Wnt and Bmp
pathways. The TGF signalling, already involved in the Bmp pathway, is also
modulated by TGFBRAP1 (PPAR target and regulated by Ncor1) binding to TGFβ
receptors that was reported to relate to tumorigenesis [248, 249]. Moreover, the NR
network will probably be affected by the lack of Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt and the
expression of downstream targets of AR, ERα and RAR will be measured.
Immunohistochemical analysis of Ncor1−/− and Ncor2/Smrt−/− prostates will be
undertaken to understand the histological and morphological consequences of the
knockouts. To profile genome-wide the transcriptome of Ncor1−/− and Ncor2/Smrt−/−
prostates it will be worthwhile to undertake a microarray analysis comparing WT
animals with the knock outs and the two knock outs with each other; this will help identify cohort of genes that will be uniquely or commonly regulated by Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt. There will also be the possibility to cross these mice with either Pten\(^{-/-}\) or TRAMP prostate cancer models to understand the combinatorial role of Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt with other key regulators in a PCa background. It would be also interesting to test in these mice whether sensitivity of the growing tumour towards NR ligands (i.e. bezafibrate) is increased or decreased by the lack of Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt. A further step in the understanding the combinatorial role between Ncor1 and Ncor2/Smrt would be to cross the two single knock outs to create mice lacking both corepressors in the prostate; however, it is important initially to evaluate the consequences of the single knock out before undertaking this experiments.

Saramaki et al. demonstrated the cyclical looping VDR-mediated at in three different regions of the CDKN1A promoter that correlate with mRNA accumulation [250]. Similarly, in breast cancer cell lines, the ER\(\alpha\) has been shown to initiate interchromosomonal contacts that generate specific and parallel transcription and co-ordination of mRNA accumulation patterns [251]. Applying this concept to the PPAR target genes could help understanding better the mechanism of action of the PPAR transcriptome in prostate malignancies. Also, to profile more precisely the epigenetic modification induced by bezafibrate in prostate cancer cells, a Native ChIP (N-ChIP) approach [252] would be more suitable than a X-ChIP approach; this would allow to capture with a better resolution and sensitivity the periodicity of histone modifications in prostate cancer cells.
Finally the integration of those data in a stochastic model of the epigenetic modulation PPAR-mediated in prostate cancer cells could help to formulate patients predictions on the effect of bezafibrate (already FDA approved) on prostate cancer. This model could be also be expanded to other NRs and it would also be interesting to compare the prediction of the model made for a malignant system with those obtained from a model designed for a non-malignant system; this approach, together with the identification of markers dictating ligand insensitivity (i.e. corepressors), could help predict the sensitivity of patients to NR therapy, hence, reducing the risk for the patient to develop a more aggressive disease (i.e. in AR antagonist treated patients) and designing more personal and efficient treatments.
JOURNAL PUBLICATIONS RELATED TO THIS THESIS


Battaglia S, Maguire O & Campbell MJ (2009). Transcription factor co-repressors in cancer biology; disruption and targeting. (Submitted to Carcinogenesis)
CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

- **International Conference of System Biology**; Sweden, Goteborg, Aug 2008;
  poster: “NCoR Activity in the Prostate System”

- **Keystone Meeting: Nuclear Receptor Steroids**; Canada, Whistler March 2008;
  poster: “NCoR activity in the prostate system”.

- **Diet and Cancer meeting**; England, Nottingham, June 2007; poster: “Epigenetic corruption of fatty acid and bile acid signalling in prostate malignancies” (poster prize)

- **Chromatin meeting**; England, Nottingham, May 2007; poster: “Chromatin remodeling and nuclear receptors activity in prostate cancer”

- **FEBS advanced course on system biology**; Austria, Gosau, March 2007; poster: “Activity of the Vitamin D receptor during the cell cycle”

- **International Conference on Differentiation Therapy and Innovative Therapeutics in Oncology**; France, Paris (Versaille), November 2006; oral presentation “An epigenetic lesion attenuates signalling via nuclear receptors in prostate cancer”
COURSES:

October 2007
- “Advanced speaking and lecturing skills for international staff”, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK

September 2007
- “Mechanism of gene expression”, University of Kuopio, Kuopio, Finland; held by Prof. Carsten Calberg.

June 2007
- “Mouse embryonic stem cell culture training course”, Max Planck Institute for Molecular Genetics, Berlin, Germany; held by Dr Heiner Screwe.
- “Presentation skills”, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK.

October 2006
- “Customer Training for GeneSpring Workshops, Intermediate Level (Microarray analysis)”, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK.

UNIVERSITY LECTURES:

(University of Birmingham, Birmingham, UK)
- Getting published
- How to make the most of your research with business
- Multiplex fluorescent bead-based assay
- Stem Cells: the basics, the hype and the reality
- What should I expect to achieve my PhD?
- Neuroimmunopharmacology - Prozac, Ecstasy & Amphetamines: using psychotropic drugs to beat cancer
- In situ hybridization: from theory to practice
- Immunohistochemistry: from theory to practice
- Monitoring microcirculation using intravital microscopy
REFERENCES:


References


